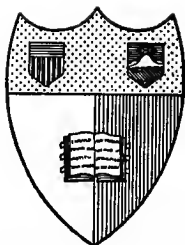


ASIA



Cornell University Library

Ithaca, New York

**CHARLES WILLIAM WASON
COLLECTION
CHINA AND THE CHINESE**

THE GIFT OF
CHARLES WILLIAM WASON
CLASS OF 1876
1918

Cornell University Library

PE 1130.C5A54

v.1 - 2

Commercial press new English readers /



3 1924 023 355 443



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

COMMERCIAL PRESS
NEW ENGLISH READERS

compiled by
ROY S. ANDERSON

and edited by
Fong F. Sec

SHANGHAI

1913

商務印書館
英文新讀本
卷壹

COMMERCIAL PRESS
NEW ENGLISH READERS

Volume I

COMPILED BY

ROY S. ANDERSON

(Soochow University)

EDITED BY

FONG F. SEC, M.A.

(Teachers College, Columbia University)

SHANGHAI
COMMERCIAL PRESS LTD.

1913

編 輯 大 意

一教育部通令中學堂以外國語爲最要之功課而英語爲尤要其高等小學堂亦得加設外國語一科本編遵照新章編輯以供中學堂及高等小學堂教授之用

一各國學堂課本其事迹語氣必適合於本國人之性質是編亦仿此法以收事半功倍之效

一是書取材既合於吾國人之性情風俗尤以振起其國家觀念激發其奮勇精神爲主

一全書共分六冊由淺入深循序漸進既無躐等之弊且可收得尺得寸之功

一書內遇有稍難明晰之處均附圖畫使學者易於了解

一每卷之末附有釋義解字二門凡難句難字悉皆詳註意義書中用斜體字處即可檢閱釋義遇有難字即可檢閱解字便能明晰不必時時檢查字典也

編者識

The words in italics refer to Chinese notes in the back of the book, which also contains the vocabulary with Chinese equivalents.

PREFACE.

The teachers of English in China are generally struck with the unsuitableness of the text-books in use. These books are either from America or England. They are written on the assumption that English is the student's native language. Therefore all the idiomatic and grammatical difficulties are at once presented to his mind without any attempt to help him overcome them. Besides, much of the subject-matter contained in such books, however simple it may be to an English-speaking child, is beyond the conception of the Chinese student.

To obviate these difficulties, in the preparation of this series of six books, the editors introduced numerous notes in Chinese, explaining the difficult passages and idiomatic expressions. The meaning of the words is also explained in Chinese in the vocabulary. This part of the work was done under the supervision of Mr. Zee Zung Zien, a graduate of St. John's University, Shanghai.

In the selection of the material the compiler endeavoured to suit the mental requirements of the Chinese students, who are comparatively matured before beginning to study English. Hence childish descriptions of familiar objects, animals, etc., have been omitted, while inventions, discoveries, biographies, historical facts, etc., have been introduced. A peculiar feature about this series is that about twenty-five per cent of the reading matter deals with Chinese life, history, literature, etc.

F. F. S.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. The Man who Grieved for the Sky ...	1
II. Kong Hang	1
III. The Birds, the Beasts, and the Bats ...	2
IV. The Fox and the Tiger	4
V. The Foolish Student	5
VI. Sir Walter Raleigh and Queen Elizabeth	7
VII. Sir Walter Raleigh and His Pipe ...	9
VIII. William Tell	10
IX. The Boy who Cried " Wolf "	13
X. The Old Man and His Grandson ...	16
XI. The Goose that Laid the Golden Eggs...	17
XII. Virtuous Mothers	19
XIII. The Contented Girl	21
XIV. The Story of the Pine Stump	24
XV. The Fountain and the Carp	25
XVI. The Handsome Man	27
XVII. The Gentleman on the Beam	29
XVIII. The Wise Lark	31
XIX. The Story of Romulus and Remus ...	34
XX. The Story of Joseph	36
XXI. Chou Ya Fu	39
XXII. The Fish and the Flowers	41
XXIII. Real Soldiers	43
XXIV. Miriam and Moses	46
XXV. The Boy who Tried	50
XXVI. The Kind Stranger	53
XXVII. True Pleasure	56
XXVIII. The Boy who would not Tell a Lie ...	60
XXIX. The Boyhood of Lincoln	63
XXX. The Stone in the Road... ..	67
XXXI. The Gold Sovereign	70
XXXII. Androclus and the Lion	74
XXXIII. A Basin of Soup.—I	79
" " II	81
" " III	82
XXXIV. The Water of Life	84

Commercial Press New English Readers.



FIRST READER.



I. THE MAN WHO GRIEVED FOR THE SKY.

1. *There was* once a man who thought that the sky would drop down, and that he *would have no place in which* to live. Therefore he stopped eating and sleeping.

2. One of his friends told him that the sky is *nothing but* air, which is found everywhere in the world. "You work and breathe in it daily. Why do you think it will drop down?" The man *saw* his foolishness.

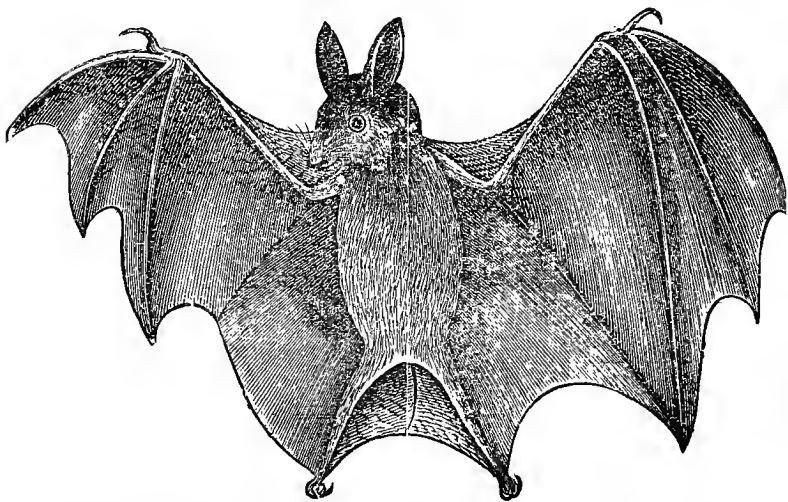


II. KONG HANG.

1. Kong Hang was poor but was *fond of* study. He *could not afford to* buy books. In the same city there lived a rich man who kept many books. Kong Hang wished to work for the rich man, but wanted no wages. His master thought

this was strange, so he asked him, "Why do you wish to *work for me for nothing?*"

2. "I wish to study all the books you have," he replied. The master praised his love for learning, and lent him what he desired. *In course of time* Hang knew all the knowledge, both *old and new*.



III. THE BIRDS, THE BEASTS, AND THE BAT.

1. Once there was a great battle between the birds and the beasts. The bat *did not join either side at first*. He thought he would wait and see how the battle *turned*.

2. *At last* he saw that the beasts were likely to win the fight. Then he went among them.

3. When they saw him, they thought he was a bird. "Tear him to pieces," they cried.

4. But the bat said, "*Look at* the hair that covers my body. Do you see any feathers? And look at my sharp teeth. Do birds have teeth? Does a bird's mouth look like mine?"

5. "*Sure enough*, he is a beast," said the others. And they *let him alone*.

6. But the battle was not yet over. The birds *won the victory after all*. Then the bat vanished from among the beasts. He hid in the tree tops awhile. When he thought it safe, he showed himself among the birds.

7. "Here is a beast!" cried the birds. "See his hair and his teeth. Look at his mouth. He is not *one of us*. *Peck him to death!*"

8. But the bat flapped his wings and cried, "Just see me fly. Do you not perceive that I am a bird?"

9. *Upon this* the birds decided not to kill him. But they would have nothing to do with him. They were sure they had seen him *on friendly terms* with the beasts.

AESOP.

IV. THE FOX AND THE TIGER.

1. In olden times, *Prince Hsüan* of the *Ch'u State* had a very useful minister named *Chao Hsi-hsu*. Chao served his prince faithfully, and kept the State *in good order*.

2. The people in the north were very much *afraid of Chao*. They did not dare to disobey him. The Prince heard of this, but he could not understand why they should fear Chao.

3. One day he asked some of his officers why Chao was so much feared in the north. The officers did not like Chao. They were jealous of him. One of them said that it could be easily explained.

4. "Well, tell me why it is," said the Prince. "I can see no reason for it."

5. Then the man told the Prince the story of the Fox and the Tiger.

6. *Once upon a time* a tiger caught a fox. The fox said, "Do not eat me. God has made me the *king of all the beasts*."

7. "How can you be a king?" asked the tiger. "You are too small and weak. None of the beasts will fear you."

8. "If you do not believe me," answered the fox, "just let me walk ahead and you follow after

me. Then you can see for yourself. All the beasts will run and hide when they see me coming."

9. So the tiger let the fox go, and he walked behind him. *Of course*, when the other beasts saw the tiger they ran away *in terror*. The tiger thought that they were all afraid of the fox. Then the tiger began to fear him, too.

10. "*Now it is just so with the people in the north,*" said the officer. "You think that they are afraid of Chao. But they do not see him. They only see you, the Prince, behind him. And they know that your soldiers are to be feared."

V. THE FOOLISH STUDENT.

1. Once there was a poor student who wished to die. He had failed at the examinations. He had no money. He had no friends. His clothes were old and worn. No one cared for him. No one would help him. So he thought he *had better* die, and *be out of trouble*.

2. But how would he kill himself? His *first plan* was to *hang* himself. So he got a strong rope. Then he crawled up to a beam overhead. He began to tie the rope around the beam. But he saw that the beam was very rotten. Then he said to himself:

3. "*This will never do.* If I try to hang myself from this rotten beam, it will break. The beam will fall on me and kill me. This is too dangerous. I must find some other way to die."

4. So he crawled down to the floor again. He sat down to think of some other plan.

5. Suddenly he heard a loud noise outside. Then several *fierce-looking* men, with knives in their hands, rushed in. They were robbers and were going to kill him.

6. But the foolish man who wished to die *fell on his knees* before them. He begged them not to kill him. Their knives looked so sharp and bright. He was afraid to die that way.

7. The robbers decided not to kill him. They seized whatever he had in the house, and then left him.

8. The man was now poorer than ever. What little he had left the robbers had taken away; still he did not think of this. He was very thankful they had *spared his life*.

9. But he did not seek any other plan to kill himself. He now knew that he did not want to die, but to live.

10. So he began to plan how he could work and get some money to buy his food and clothes. Thus he *put away* his foolishness.

11. The man who wishes to kill himself because he has trouble is a coward. A brave man will bear his troubles and overcome them.

12. The man who seeks to kill himself is also a fool. He simply runs from troubles he knows to others that he does not know.

13. For a man to kill himself is as wicked as to kill another man. He is a murderer.

VI. SIR WALTER RALEIGH AND QUEEN ELIZABETH.

1. All of you have been taught to be polite to older people and to *one another*. Have you ever heard the story of the young man whose politeness brought him riches and honour?

2 A queen named Elizabeth once ruled *England*. One day she was walking with her servants to the river. In the middle of the street were water and mud. The queen stopped a moment. She did not wish to wet her shoes.

3. A young man was passing in the street. He wore a fine velvet cloak. He saw the queen stop before the mud in the street.

4. Quickly the young man took the cloak from his shoulders. He threw it on the ground



before the queen. She smiled and walked over it with dry feet.

5. The next day Queen Elizabeth *sent for* the young man. "Your politeness yesterday pleased me," she said. "I need such men as you. I shall give you work that will bring you riches and honour. Take this ring as a sign of my pleasure."

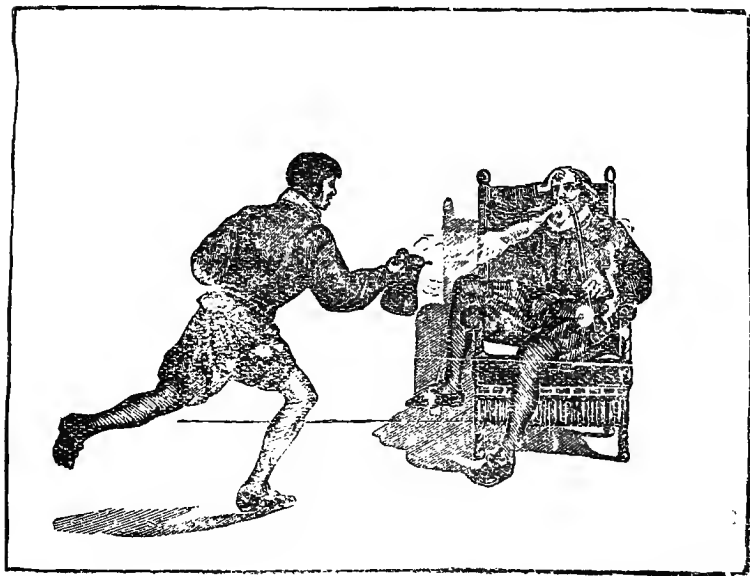
6. She placed on the finger of the young man a ring shining with diamonds. He thanked the queen and went away very happy.

VII. SIR WALTER RALEIGH AND HIS PIPE.

1. The name of the young man who pleased Queen Elizabeth was Walter Raleigh. She gave him important work to do. He became *a great man* in England and was called Sir Walter.

2. The queen once sent him to *America*. America was *a new country then* to the rest of the world. Few people, besides the Indians, lived there.

3. The Indians raised tobacco and smoked it. They taught Sir Walter how to smoke.



4. When he returned to England he took some tobacco with him. The people there did not know any thing about tobacco. They had never seen any one smoke.

5. Sir Walter brought a long pipe with him from America. One day he sat in his house smoking his pipe. A servant came into the room. He saw his master sitting in a chair with smoke all around him. He thought his master was *on fire*. He ran out for a jug of water. "You are on fire, Sir Walter!" he cried. "You are on fire!" He threw the water over him and *put out* his pipe.

6. Sir Walter did not like the water, but he laughed and showed the servant his pipe and tobacco. He told him it was that which made the smoke.

THE SILVER-BURDETT READERS.

VIII. WILLIAM TELL.

1. *Switzerland* is one of the most beautiful countries of *Europe*. It has lakes, rocks, valleys, and high mountains. Travellers go from all the world to see them.

2. The people of Switzerland have always loved freedom. They never wished to have a king or a ruler except from their own people.

3. *Long, long ago* the king of another country sent a man named *Gessler* into Switzerland. Gessler was to rule the people and hold them *subject* to his king.

4. Gessler was a cruel man. He was unkind to the people and wished to take all their freedom from them.

5. In the *market place* of a certain town he *set up* a tall pole. On top of the pole he put a hat.

6. "This," he said, "is the sign of the king. Every man who passes must uncover his head and bow to the king's hat."

7. One day William Tell, a very brave man, and his little son came into the market place. He walked by the hat and did not bow to it.

8. The king's soldiers seized him and took him to Gessler. "Why did you not bow before the king's hat?" asked Gessler. "Your king is not my king," answered Tell. "I will not bow before him or his hat."

9. "Very well," replied Gessler; "you shall die. But wait," he said. "I hear you shoot well with the bow. I will put an apple on your son's head. If you can stand one hundred paces from him and

shoot the apple from his head, you shall be free. But if you miss the apple, both you and your son will die."

10. "I will die first," said Tell. "I will not shoot at the apple. I might kill my son."

11. "O father!" cried the little boy; "you must shoot. You will not miss the apple. I am not afraid. I know you will not hit me."



12. They placed the boy a hundred paces from his father with the apple on his head. Tell took the great bow from his shoulder and chose an arrow. He waited a moment to stop the trembling of his hand. Then he drew the bow. The arrow

flew straight from the string. It cut in two pieces the apple on the boy's head.

13. With a cry of joy Tell's son ran to him. "I knew you could do it, father," he cried. "No other man in all Switzerland shoots so well."

14. Even the cruel Gessler smiled. "But what is your second arrow for?" he asked.

15. "To shoot you, had I killed my son," was the answer.

THE SILVER-BURDETT READERS.

IX. THE BOY WHO CRIED "WOLF."

1. There was once a boy whose father sent him out to the field *to take care of* a large flock of sheep.

2. His father said, "If a wolf comes to the pasture you must cry out, 'Wolf! Wolf!' Then the men who are working in the field *near by* will come and drive him away."

3. For many days no wolf came, and the little boy *began to grow tired of watching* the sheep. He was *all alone*, and there was nothing to do but sit on a large rock and look at the sheep. He wished for some one to play with. He could see

the men working far off in the field, but no one ever came to talk with him.

4. One day, when *tired out* with looking at the sheep, he thought of what his father had said about the wolf. The men were working in the field, and he wondered whether they would come if he called to them. He thought it would be *fine fun* to see them running across the fields to drive away the wolf. So he cried out *at the top of his voice*, "Wolf! Wolf!"

5. Instantly the men left their work, and, rushing up to him across the fields, shouted "*Where? Where?*"

6. They looked so funny that the boy laughed loudly. Then he said, "There is no wolf; I *just* called you for fun."

7. The men went back to their work quite angry. They did not like the boy's fun.

8. Two or three times after this, when the boy felt lonely and tired, he called the men to the pasture with the cry of "Wolf!" Each time the men ran to drive the wolf away, but found no wolf there.

9. At last, one day, the boy saw a wolf *slip out of the forest* and run towards his sheep. This time he was *badly frightened* and cried, "*Help!*"



Help! a wolf! a wolf!” But this time the men did not run to his help. They went on quietly with their work, for they said, “It is a hot day to run so far, and he is only in fun.”

10. So the wolf caught one of the sheep and dragged it off to the forest.

11. The boy never called to the men in fun again.

X. THE OLD MAN AND HIS GRANDSON.

1. Once there was a very old, old man who lived with his son.

2. Because the man was so old, he was nearly blind and deaf, and his knees trembled when he tried to walk.

3. When he sat at the table to eat, he could not take up his food without spilling it. So he often dropped some of it on the table, and sometimes on his clothes.

4. His son and daughter-in-law did not like this. They said the old man should not come to the table. So they made him sit in a corner behind the oven. There they gave him his food in an old bowl; and often did not give him enough.

5. The old man was very sad, and the tears filled his eyes, but he said nothing.

6. One day his hands shook so much that he could not hold the bowl. It fell on the ground and broke all to pieces.

7. His son's wife scolded him; but he did not answer. He only sighed.

Then they bought a cheap wooden bowl, and gave him his food in that.

8. One day, as he sat behind the oven, his little grandson was sitting on the ground by him.

The little boy had some pieces of wood which he was trying to *fit together*.

9. "What are you making?" asked the old man.

10. "I am making a wooden trough," said the child.

11. "What are you making a trough for?" the old man asked.

12. "It is for father and mother *to feed out of* when I grow big," answered the boy.

13. When the son heard these words, he looked at his wife. They soon began to cry. Then they begged the old man to forgive them.

14. After that they let the old man sit at the table with them; and even if some of the food was spilled on the table, or on his clothes, they did not say anything.

GRIMM.

XI. THE GOOSE THAT LAID THE GOLDEN EGGS.

1. There was once a man who had a very *wonderful* goose. Though this goose looked very much like those that we can see any day swimming about in the canals, yet in one thing it was very different. For this goose every day laid a big, golden egg.

2. The man thought *a great deal* of his goose, and *took good care* of her. The golden egg that was laid every day, not only brought him sufficient money to buy all the things he needed, but he was able to *lay up something daily*.

3. But as his store of money increased, he grew to be very fond of it. He would *count it over again and again*, and each time he wished that he had more.

4. Soon he came to think of nothing else but money. He wanted to get more and more of it. He did not have any use for it, as he already had every thing he needed. He simply wished to lock it up in his strong box. More than any thing else, he loved to open his box and *run his hand under the gold pieces and turn them over*. He thought that nothing in the world was more beautiful than his gold.

5. One day, as he sat thinking of his gold and wishing for more, the goose walked across the yard just before him.

6. "I wish," he thought, "that the goose would lay two eggs every day *instead of one*."

7. But he did not know how to make the goose do this, though he thought and thought about it.

8. At last he began to think that the goose was *treating him badly*; that she might lay two eggs daily, but was not willing to please him.

9. Then he said to himself, "My goose lays a golden egg every day. She must have *a mass of gold inside of her*. If she has not, how can she lay golden eggs?"

10. "If I could have all the gold that is in her *at once*, I should be very rich indeed."

11. The more he thought of the gold inside the goose, the more he wished to get it. As the goose would only lay one egg a day, he determined to kill her and then take it all.

12. So he killed his goose, and cut her open to find the gold.

13. Alas! There was no gold to be found. His goose was like all other geese. But now she was dead; he could get no more golden eggs.

14. The foolish man had lost the gold he had without getting the riches he wishes.

XII. VIRTUOUS MOTHERS.

1. Once upon a time *Tsi Fa*, a general of *Ch'u*, went to attack *Ch'in*. His army was *running short of food*, so he sent to his king for some

more provisions. On the way, the man saw Tsi Fa's mother.

2. "How are the soldiers getting on?" she asked.

3. "They are *living upon beans*," the man replied.

4. "How is your general?"

5. "He *lives on meat and rice*."

6. After defeating Ch'in, Tsi Fa returned home. When he arrived at his house, he found the doors shut. His mother sent him word, saying:

7. "When *Ku Ch'ien*, the King of *Yeh*, was attacking *Wu*, one of his guests presented him a bottle of delicious wine. He ordered that the bottle be emptied at *the upper part of the river*, so that his soldiers could drink the wine at *the lower part*. Though the water did not taste much like wine, yet, because of his kindness, his soldiers fought all the harder. You, *the chief of the army*, took meat and rice yourself, and gave your soldiers beans to eat. You are only fortunate that you are successful. You are not my son, and I do not want you to come into my house." (,)

8. Afterwards the general felt sorry. He thanked his mother for the lesson she taught him,

and begged her to forgive him. Then his mother allowed him to enter the house.

9. *Wang Sun Chia*, an officer of *Chi*, during an uprising, lost his king, who went away without telling him.

10. His mother said to him, "If you go out in the morning and return late, I stand at the door and look for you. If you go out in the evening and do not come back, I also look for you at the gate. Now you serve the king. When he is gone, you do not know where he has gone to. You should be ashamed to come home."

11. Chia at once went to the market, arousing the people *to put down* the uprising.

XIII. THE CONTENTED GIRL.

1. In a foreign country, far away from here, there was once *a great famine*. Many poor people had to go hungry, and could find but little food for their children or themselves.

2. There was, however, a wealthy man who *did all he could to relieve the distress* in the village where he lived. Every morning he would send for *a number of* little children and give *one loaf of bread* to each.

3. Some of the children, instead of being grateful, would quarrel and fight, because each wanted the largest loaf.

4. There was one little girl, however, who was very modest and quiet. She always took just what was given to her, and did not forget to thank the kind giver.

5. One day, she came home bringing a loaf *that was only half as large as usual*. When her mother asked her the reason, she said that the older children always *forced her* to take the smallest loaf, and she did not like to resist them.

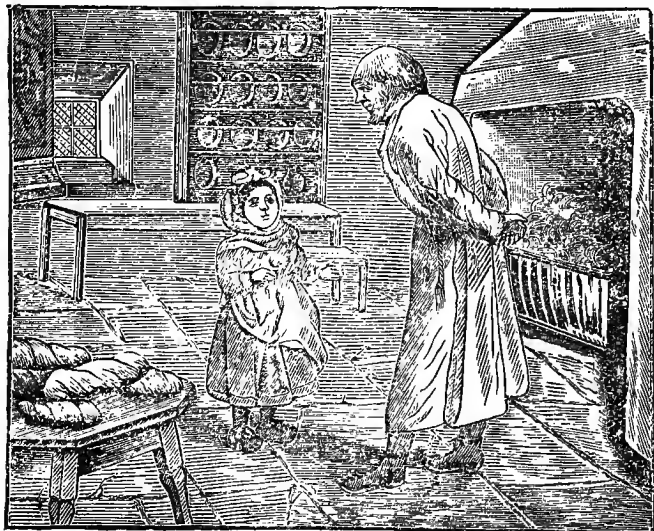
6. "But some one must have the smallest loaf, mother, and I am glad that we get *even so much*," said the little girl.

7. Her mother kissed her tenderly, and was happy because her child had a contented and thankful heart.

8. The little girl went to the porch to knit, while her mother prepared the dinner. Suddenly, she heard her mother call to her *in a frightened voice*.

9. "Mary," she said, "run back to the good man, and give him this money. When I cut into the loaf, a number of bright silver coins *came rolling out*. The good man has made a mistake, and *no doubt* has already missed his money."

10. Little Mary *ran as fast as her feet could carry her*, to give the money to its owner. But when she showed it to him, her kind friend smiled.



11. "No," said he, "it is no mistake. I placed the coins in the small loaf *on purpose* that you might get them.

12. "Because you are so contented, and willing to take the smaller gifts, you shall also enjoy *the greater ones*. The best of all gifts you already possess—a grateful and unselfish heart."

XIV. THE STORY OF THE PINE STUMP.

1. The people of *Tung Ting Shan*, in the *Great Lake* near *Soochow*, tell a strange story of a *Gé-ni-us* who lived there a long time ago.

2. This *Gé-ni-us*, in wandering about the *Island*, had just crossed the mountain. It was a bright summer day, and so he was very hot, and very tired from his walk.

3. Near the road before him he saw *a large pine stump*. Some farmer had cut the tree down the year before. The top of the stump looked smooth and clean. The tired *Gé-ni-us*, very glad to find *such a nice seat*, at once sat down on it.

4. After he had rested for some time, he thought he would walk on. But when he tried to get up, he was surprised to find that he was *stuck fast* to the stump.

5. The top of the stump *was covered with rosin*. The hot sun had drawn it out of the wood. It was this that had made the stump look so smooth and clean. But now the rosin stuck fast to his trousers, and this held him down.

6. When the *Gé-ni-us* at last pulled himself from the stump, he saw a large piece of blue cloth sticking to it. This had been torn from his trousers.

7. His trousers were ruined. He at once became very angry.

8. He began to abuse the pine stump. He said that it had deceived him, that tired and *worn out* with his long walk, he had sat on it to rest. It had looked like a fine seat, but that it had *put on* this white, clean look only to deceive. And now it had ruined his good trousers.

9. Because it *had treated him so badly*, he swore that from that time he would be the enemy of all pine trees.

10. From that day, when a pine tree is cut down, it does not *send up new shoots* from the old root, as the other trees do. The people of Tung Ting Shan think that this is because the Gé-ni-us cursed the stump that tore his trousers. They say this curse has made the pine tree *different from* other trees.

XV. THE FOUNTAIN AND THE CARP.

1. *Chiang Shih* lived in the *Han Dynasty*. He served his mother very faithfully, and did everything to please her. His wife, *Pang*, was also a dutiful daughter-in-law. She obeyed her mother-in-law in everything.

2. The old lady liked to drink of the water from a river six or seven *li* from her house. Pang used to take her bucket and walk all the way to the river to draw the water for the old lady. Her mother-in-law was also fond of carp.

3. The fish were fresh and delicious, and the water from the river was sweet. The mother of Chiang Shih wished to have the water and the fish every day.

4. Every morning while Pang went to bring the water, Chiang Shih went to the market to buy the fish. He always tried to get the freshest fish he could for his mother.

5. Chiang's mother was *fond of company*. When she had the fish and the water which her children obtained for her with so much toil and trouble, she often invited some of her neighbours to take dinner with her. Seeing the fish and the water, *her face brightened*. Sitting down at the table together they ate and enjoyed themselves.

6. Though the old lady liked to share the good things she had with her neighbours, yet she was thoughtless about her children. She forgot Chiang Shih and his wife entirely. She never invited them to eat with her.

7. Heaven saw how dutiful Chiang Shih and Pang were, and *took pity on them*. It sent a spirit

to strike with an axe the earth by the side of their cottage. Suddenly a fountain *burst forth*. The taste of the water from the fountain was like that from the river, and there were always two fish swimming in it.

8. After that all Chiang Shih and his wife had to do was to take the fish out of the fountain, and there was no fear of the water *running short*. To get the fish now no money was needed; to obtain the water no long and weary walk was to be taken. Therefore Chiang Shih supported his family with ease for many years.

ADAPTED FROM
"THE BOOK OF FILIAL DUTY."

XVI. THE HANDSOME MAN.

1. A long time ago *China* was divided into seven kingdoms. One of these was called the *Ch'i kingdom*.

2. In this kingdom there was an officer named *Tsou Chi*. He was more than eight feet high, and had a very *handsome face*.

3. He was very proud of his good looks. He was greatly pleased when any one praised him for his beauty.

4. He liked to gaze into the mirror. He would stand before it every day for a long time and admire himself.

5. One thing troubled him. There was another very handsome man in the kingdom. He felt jealous of this man. He feared that he was better looking than himself.

6. One day while gazing at his face in the mirror, he asked his wife, "Who is the handsomer, *Ch'eng Pei Hsü Kung* or myself?"

7. "Why, you are, of course," his wife at once answered.

8. This did not satisfy him. *Just then* a servant came into the room. He asked the servant *the same question*. The man replied, "Ch'eng Pei Hsü Kung is not nearly so handsome as you."

9. After this a friend called. They sat in the parlour and talked together a long time. When at last his friend was *about to go*, Tsou Chi asked him the question which he had asked his wife and servant.

10. The friend looked surprised, but quickly replied, "You are *without doubt* far more handsome than he is."

11. But after his friend had gone, Tsou Chi still had doubts. He was not sure that his wife, his servant, and his friend had told him the truth.

12. The *very* next day Ch'eng Pei Hsü Kung came to visit him. While they sat talking, 'Tsou Chi looked carefully at his visitor's face. He now felt sure that his visitor was handsomer than he. He could not doubt it any longer.

13. Why then had his wife, his servant, and his friend, tried to deceive him? Why had they not frankly told him the truth?

14. This matter troubled him so much that he could not sleep that night. As he lay awake on his bed he thought it over and over.

15. At last he said to himself, "My wife praises me, because I am her husband. My servant praises me, because he fears me. My friend praises me, because *he wants something of me.*"

16. After this he did not *think so much of* his handsomeness, nor did he spend much time before the mirror.

XVII. THE GENTLEMAN ON THE BEAM.

1. A long time ago in the Han Dynasty there was an official named *Ch'en Shih*. He was a good, faithful man.

2. When he was a magistrate, he ruled so well that all the people loved him. Many moved from other districts *to be under his rule.*

3. When he went back to his home his neighbours greatly honoured him. They asked him to decide all their disputes. They gladly did as he told them.

4. One day a thief slipped into his house, and hid himself on *a roof beam*. Ch'ên Shih *was busy writing*. The thief thought that no one had seen him. He would wait till Ch'ên Shih went out, then he would steal something and slip away.

5. Ch'ên Shih had seen the thief come in. But he did not cry out, nor *call for help*. He went on writing until he had finished the letter.

6. Then he quietly called his sons and grandsons into the room. He gave them a good talk. Told them how to act to be good, true men. *He warned them against many kinds of evil*. Then, as he *closed* his talk, he pointed up to the thief and said, "*Do not imitate the gentleman on the beam.*"

7. All his sons looked up. They were greatly surprised to see the thief. They wished to drag him down and punish him.

8. But the thief at once crawled down. He walked up to Ch'ên Shih, and knelt before him. He begged forgiveness. He promised to be an honest man *in the future*.

9. Ch'ên Shih would not let his sons beat the poor man. He spoke kindly to him. He gave him a present of money and sent him away.

10. Surprised at Ch'ên Shih's goodness, the poor thief went away determined to be a good man. So the kindness of Ch'ên Shih *changed* the thief into an honest man.

11. Was not this the better way? To treat men kindly is to help them to be good.

XVIII THE WISE LARK.

1. Once there was a lark that had her nest in *a field of wheat*. When *the reaping time drew near*, she became anxious. She was afraid that the farmer would cut his wheat before her young ones were old enough to move.

2. When she left her nest early in the morning, she told her young ones to remember all they might hear any one say.

3. After a while the farmer came to the field with his son. He said, "The wheat is ripe and ready to harvest. We must get our neighbours to come to-morrow and begin."

4. The little larks were very much frightened at the farmer's words. When their mother

returned in the evening, they told her what the farmer had said.

5. "Never fear," said the mother lark. "If he *depends upon* his neighbours, he will have to wait. We need not move to-day, there is *plenty of time*. Tell me what you hear next."

6. In a day or two the farmer came again to the field. "This wheat will be over-ripe," he said to his son, "if it stands any longer. Since our neighbours will not come to help us, we must call our relations. Go at once and ask your uncles and cousins to come here early to-morrow morning and help us cut it."

7. Then the men walked away, and the son went off to find his kinsfolk and to ask them to come and cut the wheat.

8. When the little larks heard what the old farmer said, they were even more frightened than before. They felt sure that now the wheat would be cut.

9. They told their mother, when she flew back to the nest, and begged her to begin to move at once, and not wait till next morning, as that would be too late.

10. "Plenty of time," said the mother. "The farmer's kinsfolk will keep him waiting just as his neighbours did."

11. And sure enough, when morning came, they found that no one came to cut the wheat. Everything was as quiet as usual.

12. But before the old lark left the nest that morning, she said to the little ones, "Be sure and listen to-day, and listen very carefully. I fear we shall have to move before to-morrow."

13. Later in the day the farmer came again. He was angry because no one had come to help him. The wheat would soon be spoiled; something must be done at once.

14. Turning to his son, he said, "Go at once and *hire workmen*. Get out the scythes and see that the blades are sharpened. We cannot wait any longer. If others will not help us, we must do the work ourselves."

15. When the little larks told their mother what they had heard, she replied: "Then we must move at once. The farmer is now *in earnest*, and to-morrow he will begin to work. As long as he depended on other people, I knew we were safe. But now that he has determined to do the work himself, it will be done."

XIX. THE STORY OF ROMULUS AND REMUS.

1. “Long, long ago, so long that I will not ask you to remember the date, there lived a good old king. This king had two little grandsons who at the time the story begins were tiny little babies.

2. “There was a river which ran near the king’s palace. One day the two little children fell into the water and were nearly drowned. But at that time the river overflowed its banks. The cradle in which the babies lay was carried by the water high up on the bank. There it caught in the roots of a tree, so the babies were safe.

3. “While they lay there cold and wet, they were found by a wolf that was roaming through the forest.

4. “Now wolves are usually wild and fierce, but this one, it seems, was very kind and gentle. Taking up the poor little things very gently, she carried them to *a place of safety*. There she tenderly cared for them. It is said too that a woodpecker also brought food to them.

5. “There was a shepherd who pastured his flocks near, and one day he found the little babies and carried them home. There they lived with

the kind shepherd and his wife many years, until they grew up to be fine, strong young men.

6. "They were always good boys, helping the shepherd all they could. They *used to* watch over the flocks of sheep, leading them to pasture in the morning and bringing them home to the fold at night.

7. "At last, when they were quite grown up, they *learned* that the king was their grandfather, and that they were princes.

8. "These young shepherd boys would now be great rulers over the people. But they never forgot the good, kind shepherd and his wife, who had been like father and mother to them. They were always kind to them and took care of them in their old age.

9. "I think it is now time for you to learn the names of these two boys. They were Romulus and Remus.

10. "Romulus and Remus were very fond of their old home and they did not want to leave it. They said, 'Let us build a city *right here*, on the banks of the river.' So they began building a beautiful city, and there it has stood ever since that time. The name of the city is *Rome*."

MAY LOUISE HARVEY.

XX. THE STORY OF JOSEPH.

1. We have a good story to read this morning. It is about a boy named Joseph, who lived long ago. This boy had eleven brothers who all lived at home with their father. They were shepherds and lived in tents, which they would often *move from place to place*, seeking green pastures for their flocks.

2. At one time all the older boys had been gone from home many days. Their father *was anxious about them*, so he sent Joseph to see if they were all well. Joseph was a good boy, always ready to obey without question or delay. It was a hard task for the little boy, but he went at once.

3. Now these ten brothers were very unkind to Joseph. They were jealous because their father loved him so much. How *mean and wicked* it was to be jealous of their own brother!

4. You will see how *one sin always leads to another*, for when the brothers saw Joseph they began to plan some harm to him. They seized him and beat him very cruelly, tearing off *the bright coat of many colours* which their father had given him.



5. At last they sold him to some merchants who were going to *Egypt*. Then they told their father, when they went home, that Joseph had been killed.

6. How the poor father grieved for his lost son, thinking that he was dead!

7. So Joseph went down into Egypt and was sold as a slave. He was a good boy, always trying *to do the best he could*, and God was with him and blessed him.

8. Joseph became a servant of the king, and he was so good and faithful that at last he was made a great ruler. The king gave him great honour and riches, and trusted him more than anyone in the kingdom.

9. Now at this time there was a famine *in the whole land*. In the place where Joseph's father lived the famine was very great and the people had no food.

10. Then the brothers all went to Egypt to buy corn for themselves and their cattle. Joseph knew them at once, but they did not know him. He sold them all the corn they could carry and he gave them back their money. Then he told them that he was Joseph their brother.

11. When the brothers went home, they took rich gifts for their father. They told him that Joseph was yet alive and had sent for him. When the old father heard that, he cried for joy. How happy he was to go down to Egypt to see his son!

12. All the brothers and their children were going, too, they said. Joseph had sent for the whole family. There he made a good home for them all, where they could pasture their flocks and herds and could live happily together.

13. Joseph *returned good for evil*. It was a great and noble thing to do. Surely the brothers were now very sorry for the wrong which they had done. Joseph was always kind to them and he took good care of his father *as long as he lived*.

MAY LOUISE HARVEY.

XXI. CHOU YA FU.

1. In the time of *Wen Ti*, an emperor of the Han Dynasty, the *Tartars* gave him trouble in the frontiers of the empire. He appointed *Liu Li* to be general at *Pa Shan*, *Hsü Li* to be general at *Chi Men*, and Chou Ya Fu to be general at *Hsz Liu*, to keep away the northerners.

2. Once the Emperor was going to reward the soldiers *in person*. Reaching Pa Shan and Chi Men, he rode right up to the army. The soldiers and their generals welcomed his arrival and escorted him when he left.

3. Then he went to Hsi Liu. There he saw the soldiers *clad in armour*, with their weapons shining and arrows in their quivers. His body-guard was ordered to stop.

4. "The Emperor will come here very soon," said one of the guards.

5. "In the army," replied the *Major-General*, "we follow only the commands of our General. *We have nothing to do with the Emperor's edict.*"

6. *Shortly afterwards* the Emperor arrived. He was also told to stop from going any farther. He sent one of his followers, holding *the royal sceptre*, to tell the general that the Emperor had come to reward the soldiers. Ya Fu then ordered the gate to be opened.

7. "Our General told us," the sentry said, to the Emperor's horseman, "that we are not allowed to gallop in the army." Hearing this, the Emperor ordered his horseman to go slowly.

8. When the Emperor reached the entrance of the camp, the General, with sword in hand, bowed and said, "A soldier in armour cannot kneel down, so I salute *Your Majesty military fashion.*" The Emperor was *moved*, and returned the salute solemnly. He afterwards sent a man to thank the General.

9. The Emperor went away quite satisfied. But, after leaving the camp, his followers said that they were surprised. The Emperor said:

10. "Oh! *He is a real General.* The soldiers in Pa Shan and Chi Men *regarded their duties lightly.* Their generals can be easily

defeated and *taken prisoners* But as for Ya Fu, how can he be defeated?"

11. The Emperor admired Ya Fu very much. In about a month the three armies were discharged. Ya Fu was appointed *commander-in-chief of infantry*.

XXII. THE FISH AND THE FLOWERS.

1. Once there was a merchant who sold flowers and fish. In the winter time the flowers and fish *each had a separate house to live in*, but one very cold winter the merchant said to his servants, "I think we must put the *lily bulbs* in the house with the fish. It is warmer there."

2. And *a thousand and a thousand narcissus bulbs* which were growing for the great feast of the *New Year* were moved into the house with the fish.

3. This made the fish angry and that night they scolded the narcissus.

4. "Friends," said the fishes, "this is not your place and we will not have you here.

5. "We do not like your odour. You will spoil our people. When men pass by our door they will see only you.

6. "They will never see our family. You cannot help or do any good here; so you must go.

7. "Every day *a hundred and a hundred* merchants and students come to visit us. If you stand by one door they will surely think the fish are all gone and there is nothing but flowers left.

8. "We do not want our place to *smell so strongly* of flowers. We do not like it. It is very bad and makes us sick."

9. The narcissus answered, "Strange, but we were thinking of that same thing.

10. "Some people say that fishes have *a bad odour*, but I never heard it said of our flowers. I think I will say no more about it. Let others decide."

11. Then another flower spoke and said to the one who had been talking, "Hush, sister, this is not our house. We will go to-morrow. Let the fishes say what they will about us, and do not quarrel with them. All people know we are not bad and that our fragrance is sweet."

12. When the morning sunshine came, the doors were opened, and a thousand and a thousand flowers had blossomed in the night, and the people said, "Oh, how sweet! Even a fish house can be made pleasant. We wish it could be like this all the time."

13. And one visitor said, "How sweet this place is! Do fishes and flowers live here?" And when he saw, he said, "*It is too bad to put delicate flowers in evil smelling places.*"

14. Then three students came to buy flowers. The servants brought three pots from the fish house, and the students said, "We do not want pots from the fish house. Give us others. These have *a disagreeable smell*, like the fishes."

15. The fishes heard all and were even more angry at the flowers. But the flowers heard and were happy, and they said, "How foolish to quarrel and try to *put evil on others.*"

MARY HAYES DAVIS,
IN "CHINESE FABLES AND FOLK STORIES."

XXIII. REAL SOLDIERS.

1. Once a great general was getting ready for war. He said, "With *the right kind of soldiers* I can *win the battle* and drive the enemy out of the land."

2. *Up and down* the land the war trumpet was *sounded*, calling men to the battle. Men came from *far and near to join the army* of the great general.

3. More men came than the general needed. He wanted only a few, but those few must be of the right kind. They must be real soldiers.

4. Every man in the general's army must have *sharp eyes and ears*. *He must be in his place on time*. He must be ready to obey *the minute an order is given*.

5. So, of all the men who came, the general *picked out* a few that he felt sure would be ready. He sent all the rest home. With the few he had chosen, he marched away. They were going to war.

6. After a long march, they climbed the *steep hills* and looked down upon the camp of the enemy. There was a very large army. Looking down into the valley, they saw the tents, horses, camels, and soldiers—a great host and all armed for war.

7. But the general did not fear them. He said, "My soldiers are few, but each one is a real soldier. They are true and obedient, and are ready for the battle."

8. Then he called his soldiers to him. He gave to every man a horn, an *empty pitcher*, and a lamp. "To-night," he said, "if my soldiers are ready, we can drive that whole host out of the land."

9. "We are ready," answered his soldiers. Then the general told them that when night came, when it was dark and the enemy were asleep in their tents, he wanted every soldier of his to be awake, to have his lamp lighted and set inside his pitcher, and to be listening, for "I will call you," he said.

10. "When I call, every soldier on these hills is to give *a wild blast* with his horn, break his pitcher so the light will shine out, and then rush with me down into the camp of the enemy."

11. Evening came, and then night. The soldiers stood every man in his place.

12. Down in the camp all was still. That great host did not fear the few soldiers of the general. Up on the hills the little band were lighting their lamps.

13. Down in the camp all were sleeping. They did not think those few men would dare to fight. Up on the hills, every soldier, with his pitcher in one hand and his horn in the other, was listening for the general's call.

14. It came at last. They heard his trumpet blast clear and strong. Every horn answered. Pitchers were broken, lights flashed out on the hills, and every soldier, *drawing his sword*, rushed down on the camp.

15. The army down in the camp heard the war horns and saw the lights. Just wakened from sleep, they thought that a very large host had come against them.

16. They were not ready to fight, so tried to run away. In the darkness, they trampled down and killed each other.

17. They ran to the river, and some got across. But the general followed with his little band until the whole host was driven out of the land.

18. The general's soldiers proved that they were real soldiers, obedient and ready.

XXIV. MIRIAM AND MOSES.

1. It was very early in the morning, but Miriam—that was her name—had been up *ever since it began to grow light*. She had been up and busy helping her mother.

2. Now, though it was yet early, and only a few people were out, she was down by the river, watching something that lay hidden among the tall weeds *close to the water's edge*. It was a basket like a baby's cradle, and in the basket was the girl's baby brother.

3. What was the baby boy doing there? His mother had put him there, and Miriam, his sister, had helped her.

4. The king of that *far-away* land, where they lived, was a most cruel man, who had said every baby boy should die. When that baby brother came, Miriam and her mother told no one about it, but *kept it a secret*, lest the king should find out.

5. How Miriam loved that brother! He was very beautiful, and, as she and her mother looked at him, they wondered how they could keep the secret much longer. What should they do?

6. The mother knew how to make a cradle *by weaving leaves and strong stems* together, just as baskets are made. She said: "I will make a cradle, and cover it outside and in, so there will not be a crack. It shall have a cover and *a soft lining*. When it is done, early some morning I will take it down to the river, and lay the child in it. Then I will leave the cradle among the tall weeds that grow in the water, close to the bank. If any one should find it, they would love that beautiful boy. I cannot keep him at home, and I cannot kill him."

7. So she made the cradle, and she and Miriam took it down to the river. There, in the

early morning, they laid the baby among the tall weeds that grew in the water.

8. The mother went home, but she said to Miriam, "You stay here and watch and see if anything happens to him."

9. So Miriam stood *afar off* and watched. As she watched she saw a band of women coming down toward the stream. She looked again. It was the princess, the king's daughter, with her maids coming down to bathe in the river. Miriam stood very still, and *watched every move*. Would they see it, and what would they do?

10. She saw them go close to the river. She could hear them talking together. Yes, the princess had seen it, and her maid was sent to bring it to her.

11. Now, they took off the cover, and the baby was crying. The princess took him up in her arms. She was very gentle with *the little fellow*. But she seemed to be worried and troubled, as if she did not know what to do with the child.

12. Miriam thought, "She will not dare take him home because of the king." Then, coming out from her hiding place, Miriam went down to the river and spoke with the princess, saying, "Shall I bring you a nurse for the child?"



13. She had come *just in time*. "Yes, bring me a nurse at once," said the princess.

14. The nurse that Miriam brought was the baby's own mother. The princess told her to take the child to her own home and nurse it for her.

15. So little Moses was taken back to his own home, and his own mother took care of him.

16. When he was older, the Princess sent for him. He went to live in the king's palace.

17. When he was *grown up* he became a very great and famous man.

ADAPTED BY
FLORENCE U. PALMER.

XXV. THE BOY WHO TRIED.

1. Some time ago there was a gentleman who was in business, and had a large store in the city of *Boston*, in America.

2. He wanted a *boy*, and he put an advertisement in the newspapers. The next morning, about nine *o'clock*, a *dozen boys* had come to the gentleman's office *to apply for* the situation.

3. The gentleman went in and looked at them. They were all nice looking boys, tidy and earnest. They looked as if they really wanted to get something to do. He *hardly* knew how *to make up his mind* which one to take.

4. So at last he said, "Boys, you all want this place; but I can take only one of you; and I

am going to take *rather a queer way* of finding out which boy I will have."

5. There was a post by his desk, and there was *a nail driven straight in*. He took a *walking stick*, and said, "The first boy that can strike that nail on the head with this stick *twice out of three times* shall have the place."

6. One boy jumped up; he thought it was very easy—"I will do it."

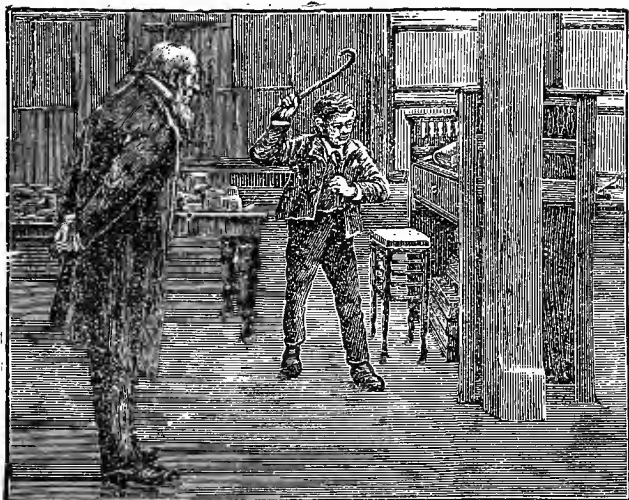
7. He got the stick, and walked steadily up. Whack! on that side. He walked up again. Whack! on this side. He walked up again. Whack! and he went under it, and gave it up. They all tried and none of them could do it. So the gentleman said, "Boys, you *won't do*; I cannot take any of you," and they went off.

8. He kept the advertisement in the papers, and next morning another *lot of boys* came, and among them he saw one who had been there the day before; and he said, "My lad, weren't you here yesterday?"

9. "Yes, sir," replied the boy.

10. "You did not hit the nail then; can you hit it now?" said the gentleman.

11. "I think I can;" and with that the boy took the stick and walked straight up. Whack! He *struck it plump on the head!*



12. "Ah," said the gentleman, "*you just happened to do it* that time; you can't do it again."

13. Whack! plump on the head of it went the stick the second time.

14. "Now, do it again," said the man.

15. Whack! plump on the head he struck it the third time.

16. "Well," said the gentleman, "will you tell me how you did that?"

17. "Yes," said the boy. "When I left here yesterday, I knew the thing could be done, or you would not have asked us to do it; and I thought that if I kept on trying a while, I could do it. So I went home, and got mother to give me

a hammer, a nail, and a broomstick. I went into the yard, drove the nail into the fence, and practised all day with the broomstick till I could do it; and I got up an hour before breakfast this morning, and tried again."

18. The gentleman said, "You are the boy for me," and gave him the situation. Whatever the boy had to do he tried to do his best; and it was not very long before he became the *chief clerk* in the store.

REV. RICHARD NEWTON.

XXVI. THE KIND STRANGER.

1. Once upon a time a poor man had to leave his home and go on a long journey. The country *was full of mountains*, and the roads were very *rough*.

2. Travellers there could not go in boats, nor in carriages. They could only ride on mules, or camels.

3. But this man was too poor even to hire a mule. He *had to walk*. The road over which he was going was not only rough, but also very dangerous. For it was a rocky path between the steep mountains, and bands of robbers often hid in the caves near which it passed.

4. At places there were long lines of high rocks on both sides of the way. It was very lonely, and only a few travellers ever passed over it.

5. It was down this rough path that the poor man was walking alone. As he went on slowly and carefully, suddenly a band of robbers came out from behind the rocks and *stopped* him.

6. They asked for his money. When they found that he had no money, they took his clothing from him, beat him, and then left him by the roadside, *half-dead*.

7. There he lay with no friend to help him. He had not been there very long when another traveller happened that way. He was hurrying on to the city, but he saw the wounded man lying there on the rocks.

8. The poor man heard his steps coming nearer and nearer, and he felt sure that help was coming. Then he heard the steps going away farther and farther, till at last he could not hear them at all. The traveller, when he saw the wounded man, had crossed over to the other side, and passed quickly on.

9. He said to himself, "I haven't time, and no one will know that I left him. Besides, the robbers caught him, and, if I stop to help him, they will catch me."

10. Sometime after he had gone by, another man came along the road. When he saw the wounded man he stopped and looked at him carefully. He saw how badly he was hurt—but he did not help him. He turned away, and went on to the city, and left the poor man to die by the roadside.

11. But he did not die. Soon another traveller came down the rocky path. He was a foreigner and a stranger. He was only passing through this country.



12. When he saw the wounded man, he stopped his ass, *got off*, and went and knelt down by him. He felt very sorry for him.

13. He looked carefully at his wounds, then he bound them up as well as he could. The man would die if he left him there, so he lifted him up gently, and put him on the ass. Then he walked beside him down the steep, rough road.

14. *By and by* they came to a village. The stranger took the wounded man to a house where he would be cared for, and stayed with him all night.

15. The next morning the poor man was *better*. The stranger had to go on his journey, but before he left he paid *the keeper of the house* to take good care of the man until he was well.

16. The man, who is kind to others, is the good man. In ancient times one of our wise men said, "*All within the four seas are brothers.*" Which of the three men, who saw the wounded man lying by the roadside, was his real brother?

ADAPTED FROM LUKE.

XXVII. TRUE PLEASURE.

1. *John* and his tutor were *taking a walk* through the fields. It was *a bright day*, the air fresh, and they were glad to be out.

2. John thought that it was much more pleasant to ramble about through the woods and fields, than to stay at home studying lessons.

3. But lessons can be learned not only from books, but also while one is out walking, or playing.

4. As they passed a large field they saw several men hard at work. The men were some distance from them.

5. Walking on a few steps, they saw *a pair of shoes* in a corner of the fence. "These shoes must belong to one of the men we saw digging in the field," said John.

6. Then, *in a moment*, he *added*, "Let us hide them, and then get behind the bushes, and see what he will do. He will soon be coming from the field. It will be real fun to watch him."

7. "No," said the tutor, "I don't think there would be any fun in hiding the shoes. The man is poor, and he has been working hard all day. It would be cruel to make a tired man *hunt* for his shoes. I don't think you would enjoy it."

8. John blushed and *hung his head*. He was not an unkind boy, only thoughtless. He had not thought how tired the poor man was—he had only thought how funny it would be to see his surprise when he found his shoes gone.

9. "I am sorry I proposed to hide the shoes," he said to the tutor. "I see now that it would not be the right thing. So let us walk on."

10. "I think there is another way in which you can surprise the poor farmer that will also please him," said the tutor.

11. "How?" asked John.

12. "I know that he is very poor," said the tutor, "and that his wife is very sick. He badly needs money to buy the medicine and food that she *ought to have*."

13. "Now, you have plenty of money. You could easily give him one or two dollars. Suppose you put a dollar in each of the shoes, and then let us hide in the bushes until he comes."

14. John agreed at once. He slipped up to where the shoes were lying and placed a silver dollar in each of them.

15. Then they hid a little way off, to wait for the workman to come from the field.

16. They did not have to wait very long. They saw him put his hoe across his shoulder and walk slowly to where he had left his shoes.

17. He sat down on the ground and began *to put them on*. As he put on the first one, he

felt something in the shoe. Taking it off, he looked, and found the dollar.

18. How surprised he was. He looked at the dollar, and then at the shoe. Then he looked all around as if to find the person who had put it there. But no one was *in sight*.

19. When he came to put on the other shoe, and found the other dollar, his surprise was even greater. The tears began to run down his cheeks. He *folded his hands* and bowed his head in prayer, thanking God for His goodness.

20. Now he could get the things that his poor, sick wife needed so badly. Putting on his shoes, he hurried away to tell his wife of their good fortune.

21. John looked at the tutor, while the tears gathered in his eyes. He thanked the tutor for suggesting to him this way of helping the poor man.

22. John was even more glad and happy than the man he had helped. He knew now what true pleasure was.

23. He could understand the meaning of a sentence he had read in his Bible: "*It is more blessed to give than to receive.*"

XXVIII. THE BOY WHO WOULD NOT TELL A LIE.

1. *Si Ma Kwang* lived in the *Province of Szechwan*. When he was young he played with a dog and a cat, but they hunted all night long for food in the wilderness, and his mother feared he might get the *devil-sickness* from them. So one day his father *paid much silver* for a bird with a *beautiful song*, for his son to play with.

2. The bird hopped on *Si Ma Kwang's* lap and shoulder and ate from his hand. He was a very handsome bird, and he sang all day long.

3. One day he flew out to the lake to bathe, and *Si Ma Kwang* was very happy watching him. Then he ran and told his mother, "Mother, I saw the bird bathe in the lake. I think the water is too cold for him. Give him a good hot bath, as you give me."

4. His mother said, "In winter you have a warm bath, but not too hot."

5. When she bathed *Si Ma Kwang*, she showed him why the water must not be too hot for the bird, and he seemed to understand. But the next day when his mother went out, *Si Ma Kwang* said to his bird, "Birdie, do you want a bath?" And the bird said, "*Chi-Chi*," which the boy thought meant "Yes, Yes,"

6. He put some clean hot water in a dish, and called the bird, but it would not even go near the water.

7. This made Si Ma Kwang angry. "You tell me a lie, and that is very bad," he said to the bird. "You said, 'Yes, Yes,' when I asked if you wanted a bath. Now, I will bathe you as mother bathes me."

8. He then put the bird in the hot water, but it chirped loudly and tried to get away. "Do not cry and be a bad bird," said Si Ma Kwang. "I cry sometimes, too, when mother bathes me," but in two or three minutes, the bird lay still and he put it on the table to dry.

9. When his mother came, he said, "Mother, my bird is cold. He is on the table. I think he wants some clothes. Give him my *fur jacket* and make him warm, so he will stand up and sing."

10. His mother did not know about the bath, so she said, "Oh, no, the bird needs no jacket. *He wears a feather jacket.*"

11. She then went into the room and saw the bird lying on the table, and she said, "He is dead. Who did this, my son? He is wet. Did he go to the pond? I think you killed him. If you did, your father will surely beat you, and he will never bring you another bird."

12. And Si Ma Kwang cried and said, "Yes, I did it. I put him in hot water. I bathed him just as you bathe me. At first he would not go in, but I made him. Then he cried, 'Chi-Chi-Chee.' Will you tell my father? I think he will forgive me, if I tell him the truth. *He did the last time I did wrong.*"

13. When time came for the *evening meal*, his mother called him, but he would not eat. He said, "I am sorry about my bird, and I cannot eat food. Wait until my father comes, so that I may tell him all I have done."

14. Once Si Ma Kwang and two other boys were trying to *peel fruit* that grew in a neighbour's garden, but the peach skins were tight and the boys were not skilled. Their task seemed not likely to be finished, when a man passing by said, "I will tell you how to peel the peaches. Get *boiling water*, drop the peaches in and take them out in a very little time, and then you can pull off their skins easily."

15. The man whose peaches they were peeling came soon, and saw that the task was finished. He looked at the fruit and said, "I never saw fruit peeled *with so little waste*. How did you do it?"

16. They showed him the hot water and he said, "You are very wise to know first this way of peeling fruit. I will give a piece of silver to each of the boys who *made the discovery.*"

17. He asked the other two, "Did you?" and "Did you?" and they both said, "Yes." He then gave them the silver, but Si Ma Kwang said, "No, I do not want the silver. We did not ourselves know *how to remove the peach skins.* A strange man showed us."

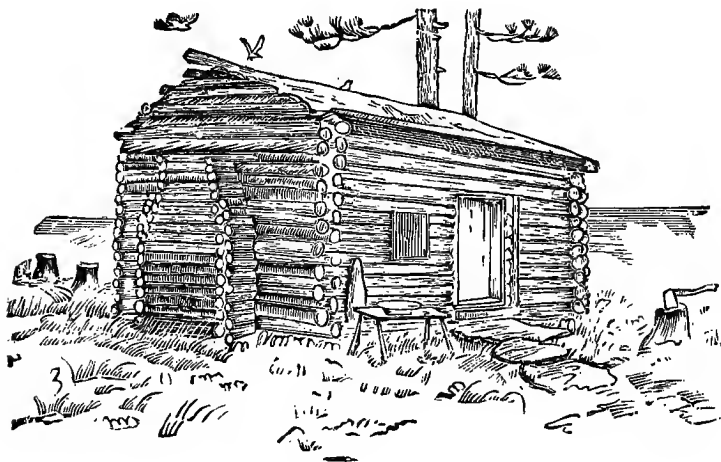
18. Now these two things happened when Si Ma Kwang was very young; and he lived seventy-two years and served his emperor and his nation wisely. He did many great things, because he was true in the little things. So history says that this man, who never spoke falsely as a child, youth, or man, was one of the greatest men in our nation.

MARY HAYES DAVIS,
IN "CHINESE FABLES AND FOLK STORIES."

XXIX. THE BOYHOOD OF LINCOLN.

1. Let us now read about *a rude cabin* that once stood in the heart of a forest in *the great central state of Kentucky.*

2. Let us read about a boy who was born in that humble home, and learn what *a noble man* he grew to be.



3. The father of this boy had built *with his own hands* the cabin in which they were to live.

4. This cabin was built of logs. Through wide cracks between the logs the snow sometimes came, and the rain often *swept across the floor*. There was one opening for a window and one for a door. For curtains over these openings, skins of wild animals were hung.

5. The floor was of hard earth. There were no pretty carpets on it. The table and the stools were made of rough log and *limbs of trees*.

6. One cold day,—the 12th of February, 1809,—a baby boy came to live in this cabin. His father's name was Lincoln. The boy was named *Abraham*.

7. This boy grew and grew fast, in that wild home. When he had become *too large for the cradle*, he was put to sleep in a little loft. He used to climb up there *by means of* a ladder. His bed was made of leaves from the forest.

8. Abraham loved those deep woods. He passed many hours in wandering through them. He loved the flowers and the birds and the wild animals that lived there.

9. With his father he often took long tramps through the forest. Sometimes they shot wild turkeys. They did not kill animals except for food.

10. Once, when the father had shot a bear, Abraham's mother made for him a little coat and a cap from the dried skin of the bear. She also made for him some warm shoes. In the summer time he went barefoot.

11. Abraham's mother taught him to read, and she told him beautiful stories from the Bible.

12. The boy was very glad when he was old enough to go to school. The schoolhouse was rude

and small, but in it Abraham learned quickly—even more quickly than some of his schoolmates who were grown-up men and women.

13. The schoolmates had lessons from only one book,—a *spelling book*. Abraham was famous in the *spelling-class*. At home he used to write his words on a wooden shovel,—he had no slate. For a pencil he used a charred stick.

14. The boy liked to make little speeches to his schoolmates. He would mount a tree stump near the schoolhouse and then talk to the children.

15. All the while Abraham Lincoln kept on studying and reading. Once he walked twelve miles to borrow a book he had heard of. He took the book home, and read it gladly by the light of the cabin fire.

16. Until he was twenty-one years old he owned but three books. One of these books was a *life of George Washington*.

17. Sometimes when Lincoln was ploughing, he would stop to rest his horse. He would then climb to the top rail of a fence, or *throw himself on the ground*, take a book from his pocket, and read.

18. Lincoln was always kind to all birds and animals. Often, during the spring days, when he

was riding through the forests or fields, he would see little birds that had fallen from their nests. When he saw a little, fluttering bird on the ground, he would dismount, take the bird and tenderly place it back in its nest.

19. Lincoln was always honest. At one time he was a clerk in a store. One day after a lady had bought an article, he found that he had charged her six cents too much for it. That night he walked three miles to return to the poor woman the six cents.

20. Lincoln dearly loved his mother. She was always very kind to him. When he was older, he once said, "All that I am, or hope to be, I owe to my *angel mother*."

THE SILVER-BURDETT READERS.

XXX. THE STONE IN THE ROAD.

1. There was once a rich man who lived in a beautiful castle. He was very rich. He had houses and land, which he rented to the farmers and to other workmen in the village.

2. This man was, *of course*, not *obliged to* work. He might have spent all his time in idleness, but he would not do that. He wished to

spend his time and to use his money *for the good of others*.

3. He built good, warm houses for the people, and he helped them to make their homes prettier and more comfortable. *The poor and the sick* always found in him a true friend. He spent all his time and a great deal of his money in doing good.



4. But the people were not grateful. Many complained because they were not rich like him,

and because they were obliged to work. One day they learned a very good lesson which they never forgot.

5. Early one morning, this man placed a large stone in the road near the castle gate. Then he hid behind the hedge and watched to see what would happen.

6. The first who came in sight was the blacksmith. "Why doesn't some one take away that stone?" he grumbled, and walked on. Next, the miller came along. "Somebody will get a *bad fall* over that stone," said he, as he passed.

7. So it was all day. They all complained. The butcher, the baker, the *candlestick maker*, all scolded about the stone, but no one tried to move it.

8. Well, just at night, a farmer boy came whistling merrily along, his dog *at his heels*. The boy was tired and hungry, but he stopped when he saw the stone.

9. "A horse might stumble in the night and break his leg," thought he. "I must get it out of the road if I can."

10. It was hard work; but he *pushed and pulled* and tugged away, until at last he succeeded. There, under the stone, he found a bag of gold, more money than he had ever seen in his life. On

the bag were written these words: "This gold is for the one who moves the stone out of the road."

11. Then quickly the lad ran home to tell his mother of their good fortune. How glad and happy he was! And how happy his mother was to think that her boy was willing to do hard things.

12. A kind heart and *a helping hand* are *worth far more than gold*.

MAY LOUISE HARVEY.

XXXI. THE GOLD SOVEREIGN.

1. "When I was only eight years old," said an old gentleman, "my father and mother sent me to live with a farmer who was to keep me till I grew up to be a man. The farmer made me work very hard, and gave me but little money to spend."

2. "I sometimes had a penny or so, but I wanted very much to have some gold of my own; and I will tell you all about how I got a *sovereign* and what I did with it."

3. "One night my master sent me to the *grocer's shop* in the village to buy some things for him, and as I was returning home I saw a little parcel lying on the road-side."

4. "I picked it up and looked inside the paper, but I could find nothing; and I was *just on the point of* throwing it away, when something dropped out of it and fell with a ringing sound upon a stone.

5. "I looked at it, picked it up, and felt it. It was yellow and round, but too bright and too small for a penny. So I put it in my pocket and went home. As I walked along, I pulled it out every two or three minutes to look at it again; but if I met anybody, I at once put it *out of sight*.

6. "When I got home I did not tell the farmer's folk that I had found a gold coin. I would not have had them know of it *for the world*. But what was I to do with it? It seemed to me that *my face told of my secret*. I kept awake half the night, and next morning I felt *poorly*.

7. "The farmer at the breakfast table said, '*William, I want you to go to Mr. Hill's this morning, and ask him if he can come and work for me to-day and to-morrow.*' On my way to Mr. Hill's house I kept thinking about the money, and said to myself that if it were found out I should be called a thief.

8. "But then I said again to myself, 'If I do not know who the loser is, how can I give him his money? It is only because I am afraid

Farmer *Webb* will take it from me that I hide it, that's all. I would not steal; and if the loser should ask me for it, I would give it to him at once.'

9. "The gold was like a heavy stone, and I was not so happy with my riches as I had been with a copper which Farmer *Webb* had given me some weeks ago. Nobody claimed the penny, and I had been as happy as a king.

10. "Mr. Hill was not at home, so I went back again. I saw *Mr. Catchem's* horse standing at the gate, and I was frightened, for Mr. *Catchem* was a policeman, and I thought he had come to take me to jail. So I hid in the garden until he went away.

11. "When I went in, Farmer *Webb* looked very angry, and I thought he knew all about the money. But he only scolded me for having been so long upon my errand. Then I went to work in the fields, with the gold in my pocket, and several times I took it out to look at it. I was very unhappy.

12. "At night I was sent again to see Mr. Hill. This time he was at home, and he said that he would come next day to work for Farmer *Webb*. It was dark when I went home, and I was afraid of robbers. I never felt so cowardly in my life,

and all because I had something that did not belong to me.

13. "Mr. Hill came early next morning. I will tell you something about him. He was an honest but poor man, and had to work very hard to get food enough for his large family. Farmer Webb was a kind man, and asked him to come in and have some breakfast with *Mrs. Webb* and himself.

14. "While they were eating their breakfast Mr. Hill told Farmer Webb that he had lost a sovereign. He said it was the only one he had in the world, and that he had lost it as he was going home from work. It was tied up in a piece of paper.

15. "Oh, how I jumped, to be sure, when Mr. Hill told of his loss! The blood started to my cheeks; but as all eyes were turned on Mr. Hill, I was not noticed. However, I took the money out of my pocket, and, holding it up, I said, 'Is this yours, Mr. Hill?'

16. "No one can tell how pleased I felt then. Farmer Webb patted me on the head and called me a good boy; and although I felt I did not deserve all the kind things he said to me, I nearly cried for joy at having been saved from dishonesty."

XXXII. ANDROCLUS AND THE LION.

1. --Once there lived in the city of *Rome* a man whose name was *Androclus*. He was tall and fair and strong; but he was a slave. He had to work day and night for his master. *He had nothing that he could call his own.*

2. One day his master beat him. "Why should I live in this way?" said Androclus. "It would be better to die." That night he ran away. He hid himself in the woods, and lived on berries and roots for many days.

3. But at last he could not find anything to eat. He went into a little cave and *lay down on the ground*. He had not had food for three days. He thought he should die.

4. As Androclus was lying in the cave, he heard a noise at the door. He looked up and saw a lion coming in. "The beast will kill me," he thought; and he lay very still.

5. But the lion was *in trouble*. It held up one of its paws and roared. Then it looked at Androclus as if to say, "I want help." Androclus got up. He was so weak that it was hard for him to walk. He went to the lion and looked at its paw. The big beast did not try to hurt him.

6 Androclus saw that there was a long, sharp thorn in its paw; it must have stepped on the thorn when coming through the woods. The lion seemed to know that it had found a friend. It held up its paw, and sat quite still while the man looked at it.

7. Then with great care Androclus pulled the thorn out. He washed the wounded paw in cold water, and bound it up with a piece of cloth which he tore from his coat.

8. The lion licked his hand, and seemed to be very glad. It ran about him like a playful dog. Then it went out of the cave, and soon came back with part of a deer which it had killed.

9. Androclus gathered some leaves and sticks, and built a fire. Soon he had a better dinner than he had eaten for many a day. While he was eating, the lion sat *close by*, and looked at him as if it was much pleased.

10. When night came, the lion lay down in a corner of the cave to sleep, and Androclus lay down by its side.

11. And so the two lived together in the cave in the woods for a long time. Every day the lion brought food to Androclus; and every night they slept together, like two brothers, on a bed of leaves in the little cave.

12. One day the lion did not come home from hunting, and that night Androclus slept alone in the cave. The next morning he went out to look for his friend.

13. He had not gone far when he heard a noise among the leaves behind him. He looked around and saw some soldiers close upon him. The soldiers knew him.

14. "Ah, Androclus!" they said. "We have been looking for you for a long time. Your master wants you, and you must go with us."

15. What could Androclus do? There were ten of the soldiers, and he had no one to help him. Where now was his good friend, the lion?

16. The soldiers made him go back to the city with them, and his master had him put in prison. "We shall see if you run away from us again," said his master. Androclus felt now that there was no more hope.

17. Some time after that, there was a great holiday in Rome. There were to be all kinds of games in the afternoon. There were to be *foot races* and *chariot races*; and, at the last, there was to be a fight between a man and a fierce and hungry lion.

18. But who was to fight the lion? Some man would be taken from prison and placed where

the lion would come upon him. He might fight or not—the lion would be sure to eat him up.

19. The people of Rome liked to see all this. They liked to see the poor man's fright. They liked to see the fierce beast jump upon him. But there were many men in the prison. Which one of them should be given to the lion?

20. "There is my slave," said the master of Androclus. "He is of no use to me. He runs away, and will not work. Let him fight the lion. He is strong and brave, and it will be good sport to see the beast eat him up."

21. "*So it will,*" said the others. "He is the very man." And so Androclus was taken out of prison to be eaten by the lion.

22. Androclus was led out and left alone in the *open space* called the arena. There was no way for him to get out. He had only his hands to fight with. There was no one to help him.

23. On high seats around the arena, were the *fine people* of Rome, who had come out to see the games of the day. At one side of the arena there were cages full of wild beasts.

24. And now the door of one of these cages was opened. A lion jumped out. It looked

around. It saw Androclus and ran toward him. All the people thought that *it would make quick work of the slave.*

25. But when it came closer to him, it stopped. Then it ran to him as if it were glad to see him. It lay down on the ground before him. It licked his hands and his face.

26. Androclus took the lion's paw in his hands; then he put his arms around its neck. He had found his old friend that had lived with him in the little cave

27. The people who were looking on did not know what to think. They all stood up in wonder. They called out to Androclus and asked him why it was that he and the lion were friends. Then Androclus told them all about it.

28. The people were very much pleased. "Let them both live!" they all cried. "Let them both go free!" And so, while everybody shouted and was glad, Androclus led the lion out of the arena. He had no master now. He was a free man.

29. For many years after that, he and his lion lived together in a house of his own in the city of Rome. And everybody said, "See, how like two brothers they are!"

XXXIII. A BASIN OF SOUP.—I.

1. Nearly forty years ago, England was engaged in war in the south-east of Europe. The soldiers *who took part in it* suffered very much *at times*, from cold and *want of food*.

2. One winter night, a soldier named *George Scott* was walking up and down *on guard*. It was a *wild night*. The wind howled through the camp. Snap went the poles; crack went the canvas of the tents; and many a soldier shivered that night, and thought of his home in England far away.

3. George Scott was one of these. He was cold and hungry. "Don't I wish I could have a piece of good beef, or, better still, a *basin* of warm soup," he said to himself.

4. "Yes," he said again, "I should like a basin of soup, only—you mustn't make it, little *Snowball*. That could never do. Why, I would rather go hungry for days."

5. As he said this he felt beneath his cloak, for there lay, in his big pocket, a pretty little rabbit. George stroked it, and gently tickled its ears. Through all the hardships of that sad war Scott had kept his little pet alive. When he played with it, it made him think of his home in England.

6. Now, as he passed the door of the building he was guarding, he looked inside, and saw something which made him feel very sad. A young officer lay sick on the ground, and was being nursed by his friend, an old captain.

7. "I should like a basin of soup," moaned the sick man. "Soup?" said his friend. "I should like you to have it. But where is it to come from? We have hardly any food—and nothing at all that would make soup."

8. Scott moved away from the door. His fingers touched the rabbit, and he *was troubled*. Should he kill Snowball to make soup for the sick man? Could he spare his little pet? "No," he said to himself, "I have starved myself to feed my rabbit, and I can't kill it."

9. But the thought came: "The young officer will surely die for want of food. Snowball might save his life." At last George *made up his mind*.

10. He went to the old captain, and said, as he pulled Snowball out of his pocket: "Please, Captain, make the officer some soup." As he said this, poor George's voice was low, and his eyes were moist with tears. The Captain *stared at him* as he took the rabbit. "It will save the lad's life," was all he said.

11. In less than an hour a pot was boiling, and soon the sick man was being fed. "That was indeed good," he said, as he finished. "How can I thank you for it?" "By going to sleep, lad," his friend replied; and after a time the lad did go to sleep. When he awoke, all danger had passed. Snowball had saved his life.

A BASIN OF SOUP.—II.

1. The war was over at last, and George Scott returned to England. Years passed away. One morning, a boy, with a fine ruddy face, was sitting on the beach of an English seaport. He seemed rather cross, as he threw pebbles into the sea at his feet.

2. He was thinking to himself: "They say that once on a time the people of this town gave the king four golden herrings. Each herring had eyes of rubies. I wish I had only one of these fish. I could buy a shop with it for father and mother, and give presents to my brothers and sisters."

3. Almost without knowing it, he spoke aloud, and said: "Yes, I should be pleased to have a golden herring." A gentleman who was passing heard him, and said: "That's a kind of herring we should all like to find on our plates, my boy. But

tell me, what is your name, and why do you wish for a golden herring so much? ”

4. Then the boy said that his name was *Harry Scott*, and that his father had been a soldier. In the war he had lost an arm, and now found it hard to get work. At home they were very *badly off*.

5. “But father can do many things as well as men with both arms,” said the lad. “Mother says he is a very handy man. And, he can tell some fine stories, too. You should hear him tell one about a white rabbit he once had. It made a basin of soup, and saved an officer’s life.”

6. “I should like very much to hear about that,” said the gentleman. “Well, would you like to hear father himself tell the tale?” said Harry. “Indeed I should; for I fancy your father is a man I have long wished to see. Will you *take me to him?*”

7. “Yes, sir,” said the lad. “Follow me, if you please.”

A BASIN OF SOUP.—III.

1. The stranger followed the lad for about a mile, when the boy said: “Here’s home!” and the gentleman turned into a neat little cottage.

2. In a corner sat a tall man reading. On his breast he wore a cross that had been given to him for bravery. He came forward and saluted the gentleman, who said: "Your name is Scott, is it not?" "It is, sir."

3. "Well, my name is *Raymond*—Major Raymond. You once saved my life by giving your pet rabbit to make me a basin of soup. I have been abroad for many years, but have always wished to meet you.

4. "My friend, the old captain, was killed the day after making the soup, and I never learned the name of the soldier who gave his pet for me. To-day I have heard it for the first time from the lips of your son.

5. "Now, my friend, listen to me: I am a rich man, and have a large house not far from this town. I want a man I can trust, to live in the lodge at the gates. Will you come to me?"

6. "I will come this minute, *your honour*," said George Scott. "And I thank you heartily, for I have these growing pets of my own to feed." As he spoke, he looked fondly at his three children. "And I will do my duty," he went on, "though I am only a one-armed man."

7. Major Raymond touched the cross on the other's breast, and said: "The Queen gave you this for bravery, while I only reward you, as far as I can, for that costly basin of soup."

XXXIV. THE WATER OF LIFE.

1. A king *was once taken very ill*, and his people were afraid that he would die. All the doctors in the land *were sent for*, but none of them could make him well.

2. The king's three sons were full of sorrow, for, by the law of that country, if their father died, their uncle would become king.

3. In the midst of their grief, an old man came up to them, asking, "Why do you weep?"

4. "Our father is so ill that nothing can cure him," they replied.

5. "He should drink of the water of life," said the old man. "That would cure him at once. But it is very hard to find."

6. "I will *at least* try to find it," said the eldest son. Away he went to his father, and asked leave to go *in search of* this strange water.

7. The king was afraid to let him go at first, but the young prince begged so hard that at last his father gave him leave.

8. On his way he met a dwarf, who asked, "Where are you riding in such haste?"

9. "*Get out of my way,*" said the prince rudely "I will not tell you."

10. The young man rode on until he came to a narrow valley between two hills. He was only half-way through it, when the angry dwarf caused the hills to close both before and behind him, and quite shut him in.

11. As the eldest son did not return, the second one begged his father to let him go in search of the water. He had not gone far, when he, too, was met by the dwarf, who asked, "Where are you going?"

12. "I shall not tell you," said the prince, speaking quite as rudely as his brother had done. This made the dwarf so angry that he caused the second prince to be shut in by the mountains also.

13. The third son now *set off* to find the strange water. He also was met by the dwarf, who asked, "Where are you riding so fast?"

14. The prince stopped, and replied, "I am seeking the water of life, for my father is very ill. Can you tell me where it is to be found?"

15. "Yes," replied the dwarf; "and as you have not been rude like your brothers, I will tell you."

16. "It is in the well of a fairy castle, into which you can get *by means of* this iron rod and these three *loaves of bread*. If you knock at the door of the castle with the rod, it will be opened at once.

17. "Inside you will see three lions with open mouths; throw a loaf into each, and then draw some water from the well. But be careful to leave before *the clock strikes twelve*, or the castle will become your prison."

18. The prince thanked the dwarf, took the iron rod and the three loaves of bread, and set off to the fairy castle.

19. Everything took place just as the little man had said. The door sprang open at the touch of the rod, and the loaves stopped the lions' mouths.

20. While walking through the castle, the young prince came into a large room, where lay a lovely princess *fast asleep*. By her side were a loaf of bread and a strange sword, and on her finger was a handsome ring.

21. The prince *fell deeply in love*, and made up his mind to exchange rings with her. In drawing off her ring, however, he broke a spell which a wicked fairy had laid on her, and she woke up.

22. The princess thanked him for *setting her free*, and, as a reward, gave him the loaf and the sword. The loaf, she said, would never fail; while with the sword he could slay all his foes.

23. The princess also showed him the well of life, and told him that if he would come to her again in a year's time, she would be his wife.

24. The prince thanked her, filled a large bottle with water from the well, and left the fairy castle just as the clock struck twelve.

25. On his way home, he came to a country where, from war and want, the people were starving. The prince fed them with the loaf that never failed, and with his sword drove away all their foes.

26. Soon after this, he met the dwarf again. After thanking him for his kindness, the prince asked what had become of his brothers.

27. "They were rude to me," replied the little man, "and I have shut them up."

28. "But will you not let them free now?" said the prince. At last, the dwarf said he would, but warned the young man that they might do him harm.

29. The brothers were no sooner free than they formed a wicked plot. They stole the water

which their brother had drawn from the well, and filled the bottle with salt water.

30. When they reached home, the king drank of the salt water, which made him worse than before. Then the wicked brothers gave him the true water, and he became quite well.

31. Thinking his youngest son wished to poison him, the king drove him from the country. But the dwarf took care of him, and brought him safely to the fairy castle at the end of the year.

32. The princess married him at once and gave him her kingdom. His father, too, soon found out the truth, for the people whom the young man helped came to thank him, and the dwarf told the king the whole story.

33. How glad the king was when the dwarf told him where his son was living! He went to see him at once, and then came back to punish his wicked sons.

34. But they had already left the country *in great fear*; their ship was lost at sea, and both of them were drowned. As for the young prince and his wife, they lived happily together for many, many years.



英文新讀本

解字凡例

一、讀書時一遇難字種種阻力因之而生閱字典則不勝其煩資疑問則莫窮其奧此編特將書中難字一一羅列註解詳明檢查便利以備讀者臨時應用有事半功倍之樂

一、各字均仿字典之例按照西文字母以次排列

一、一字有數義者祇將其在原書中所用之義詮註於後餘則概不闌入

一、如一字書中數見而其意義有差別者則除將此差別之意義一一詮註外仍不攙入他義俾讀者按書索解既免蕪雜之嫌亦無疎漏之誚

一、西字有用在此爲名物用在彼則爲云謂者位置不同意義自別凡遇此等字除詮註外并加 n 或 v 以爲區別餘則概仍其舊

一、凡詮解之字數字並列其義各不相同者則於其後加半支(;)點以爲記若係重言以申明者則加逗(,)點以爲記

Commercial Press New English Readers.

FIRST READER.

VOCABULARY.

解 字

A

About 論及, 談及.
Abroad 出門, 在外.
Abuse *v.* 詬罵.
Across 橫過, 跨越.
Act *v.* 行爲, 動作.
Added 加增.
Admire 欽羨, 愛慕.
Advertisement *n.* 告白, 廣告.
Afar 遙遠.
Afford *v.* 力能, 堪.
Afraid 畏懼.
After 厥後.
Afternoon 下午.
Afterwards 後來.
Again 再, 重復.
Against 反抗, 違.

Age 年紀.
Agreed *v.* 合意, 贊成.
Ahead 在前頭, 臨於前.
Air 空氣.
Alas 惜哉, 傷哉.
Alive 生存.
All 總, 盡, 凡所有.
Allowed *v.* 允許.
Alone 獨自.
Along 沿, 循.
Already 已經.
Always 永遠; 常常.
Among 其中.
Ancient 古時.
Angel 天使, 天人.
Angry 憤怒.
Animals 動物, 獸.
Another 別, 另, 其他.
Answer *n.* 答辭, 回語.

Answered *v.* 回答.

Anxious 心焦, 心急切;
紛擾.

Any 不論多少; 有些.

Anyone 不論何人.

Apple 蘋果.

Apply *v.* 請求, 稟懇.

Appointed 簡任, 舉.

Arena 舞場, 人獸交鬪場.

Armed 披甲持兵, 戎裝戒備.

Armour 戎服, 盔甲.

Army 軍隊, 陸軍.

Around 環繞, 周圍.

Arousing 激起, 鼓動.

Arrival *n.* 蒞止, 抵.

Arrived *v.* 到.

Arrow 矢, 箭.

Article 物品, 物件.

Ashamed 羞愧.

Asked 詰問.

Asleep 睡着.

Ass 驢.

Ate *v.* 食, 啖.

Awake 醒.

Away 去, 離開.

Awhile 少時, 片刻.

Axe 斧.

B

Babies *n.* 嬰孩.

Back *a.* or *adv.* 回, 返.

Back *n.* 背脊.

Badly 劇烈; 薄情.

Bag 袋, 布袋.

Baker 麵包師.

Band 羣, 隊, 班.

Bank 河岸.

Barefoot 赤足.

Basket 籃.

Bath *n.* 浴.

Bathe *v.* 洗浴.

Bat 蝙蝠.

Battle 鬪, 戰爭.

Beach 海灘.

Beam 樑, 柱.

Bean 菽, 豆.

Bear *n.* 熊.

Bear *v.* 耐, 忍受.

Beast 獸.

Beat *v.* 擊, 敲打.

Beautiful 華美, 佳麗.

Beauty 美麗.

Became 成爲, 成就.

Because 因, 爲.

Before 以前, 在前.

Began 起始.

Begged 懇求.
 Begin 起首, 始爲此事.
 Behind 在後面.
 Believe *v.* 信, 相信.
 Beneath 下面.
 Berries 珠果.
 Beside 在其旁; 此外, 尙.
 Best 最美, 最好.
 Better 較勝, 更好.
 Between 介乎兩者之間.
 Bible 聖經.
 Big 大, 長大.
 Bird 鳥.
 Birdie 可愛之小鳥.
 Blacksmith 鐵匠.
 Blade 刀鋒, 刀身.
 Blast 吹, 一陣吹.
 Blessed *v.* 降福, 呵護.
 Blessed *a.* 享福, 安樂, 平安.
 Blind 盲.
 Blossomed *v.* 開花.
 Blue 青色.
 Blushed *v.* 面赤, 赧顏.
 Boats 船, 艇.
 Body 身體.
 Body-guard 御衛卒, 親兵,
 侍衛.
 Boiling *v.* 烹, 煮.
 Boiling *a.* 沸, 滾.

Books 書籍.
 Born *v.* 誕生, 產.
 Borrow *v.* 借貸, 借入.
 Both 並, 兩.
 Bottle 瓶, 樽.
 Bought *v.* 購, 買.
 Bound *v.* 纏, 束縛.
 Bow *v.* 鞠躬, 偃僂.
 Bow *n.* 弓.
 Bowl 碗.
 Box 箱, 匣.
 Boy 童子.
 Boyhood 少時, 幼稚時代.
 Boy's 童子的.
 Brave 勇敢.
 Bravery 勇敢之行.
 Bread 麵包, 饅頭.
 Break *v.* 擊碎, 破壞.
 Breakfast 晨餐.
 Breast 胸.
 Breathe *v.* 呼吸.
 Bright 光亮.
 Brightened *v.* 和顏悅色, 霽.
 Bring 使, 致, 令; 攜帶.
 Bringing *v.* 攜取, 攜帶.
 Broke 破碎, 壞.
 Broomstick 掃帚柄.
 Brought 使, 致, 令; 攜帶.
 Bucket 桶, 提桶.

Build 建造, 築.
 Bulbs 菰, 球莖, 鱗莖.
 Burst 猝發.
 Bushes 灌木.
 Business 生意, 商業.
 Busy 無暇, 忙碌.
 But 但, 然而.
 Butcher 屠夫, 賣肉者.
 Buy 購置, 買.

C

Cabin 茅舍, 小屋.
 Cages 籠.
 Called 稱為, 名為; 呼喚.
 Camels 駱駝.
 Camp 軍營.
 Canals 水道, 運河.
 Candlestick 燭臺.
 Canvas 帆布.
 Cap 小帽.
 Care *n.* 留心.
 Care *v.* 留神, 照顧.
 Carefully 兢兢, 注意.
 Carp 鯉魚.
 Carpets 地毯, 地氈.
 Carriage 馬車.
 Carry *v.* 搬運, 攜帶.
 Castle 宮城, 堡寨.
 Cat 貓.

Cattle 牛羊, 家畜.
 Caught *v.* 捕獲.
 Caves 穴, 山洞.
 Central 中央.
 Cents 分, 仙(指銀錢).
 Certain 某某.
 Chair 椅.
 Charged *v.* 取價, 索值.
 Charred 燒焦, 燒成炭.
 Cheap 廉價, 賤值.
 Cheek 頰.
 Chief *n.* 首, 領袖.
 Chief *a.* 為首, 領袖.
 Child 幼孩, 孺子.
 Children 兒童, 兒女.
 Chirped 唧唧, 啁啾.
 Chose 挑選, 揀擇.
 Chosen 選擇.
 City 城, 邑.
 Clad 服, 穿着.
 Claimed 要求, 索取.
 Class 班次, 學級.
 Clean 清潔, 乾淨.
 Clerk 書記.
 Climbed 攀緣, 攀登.
 Cloak 外套, 大衣.
 Close 逼近.
 Cloth 布.
 Clothes 衣服.

Clothing 衣服.
 Coin 錢, 貨幣.
 Cold 寒冷.
 Colours 顏色; 旗幟.
 Comfortable 安樂, 適意.
 Coming 來.
 Command *n.* 命令.
 Commander-in-chief 統領.
 Company 同伴.
 Complained *v.* 怨尤, 不平之鳴.
 Contented 知足, 滿意.
 Copper 銅錢.
 Corn 穀米.
 Corner 隅, 角.
 Costly 貴重.
 Cottage 舍, 村舍.
 Count *a.* 算, 計數.
 Countries *n.* 邦國.
 Course 順序, 進行.
 Cousin 從兄弟; 表兄弟.
 Cover *v.* 蓋, 掩護.
 Cover *n.* 所覆之物; 被; 蓋.
 Coward *n.* 懦夫, 鬪茸.
 Cowardly 卑懦, 鬪茸.
 Crack *n.* 罅隙, 縫.
 Crack *v.* 碎裂.
 Cradle 搖籃, 小兒睡車.
 Crawled 爬, 匍匐而行.

Cried 喊, 呼號.
 Cross *a.* 怒, 暴戾.
 Cross *n.* 十字徽章.
 Crossed 經過, 越.
 Cruel *a.* 暴虐, 殘忍.
 Cruelly *adv.* 暴虐.
 Cry *n.* 呼號.
 Cure 療.
 Curse *n.* 詛咒; 因詛咒而降於人之災.
 Curse *v.* 詛咒.
 Curtains 幃, 幙, 簾, 帳.
 Cut 斬, 割, 切.

D

Daily 日日, 每日.
 Dangerous 危險.
 Dare 敢.
 Dark 黑暗.
 Darkness 黑暗.
 Date 日期.
 Daughter-in-law 媳, 子婦.
 Dead 死.
 Deaf 聾.
 Deal *n.* 一分, 若干之數.
 Dearly 厚愛, 恩愛.
 Death 死.
 Deceived *v.* 欺騙.
 Decide *v.* 決定, 判斷.

Deep 深邃.	Distress 困厄.
Deer 鹿.	Districts 縣, 邑.
Defeated 敗北.	Divided 分開, 剖分.
Defeating 打敗.	Doctors 醫士.
Delay 遲延, 耽擱.	Dog 犬.
Delicate 美味; 嬌艷.	Dollars 銀圓.
Delicious 美味.	Door 門.
Depends 恃, 依賴.	Doubts <i>n.</i> 疑惑, 猶豫.
Deserved 應得.	Down 下.
Desired 欲得, 欲有.	Dozen 一打, 十二.
Desk 書案, 寫字檯.	Drag <i>v.</i> 拖, 曳.
Determined <i>v.</i> 決意.	Draw <i>v.</i> 拖出; 汲取.
Devil 魔鬼.	Drawing 引去.
Diamond 金鋼鑽.	Drawn 汲出; 引曳.
Die <i>v.</i> 殞命.	Drew 引, 拉.
Different 不同, 各異.	Dried 燥, 曬乾.
Digging 掘.	Drive <i>v.</i> 驅, 逐.
Dinner <i>n.</i> 膳, 正餐.	Driven <i>v.</i> 打入, 以椎擊入.
Disagreeable 不合宜, 令人不適.	Drop <i>v.</i> 滴落; 墮, 崩墜.
Discharged 遣散, 罷黜.	Drop <i>n.</i> 點, 滴.
Discovery <i>n.</i> 發明, 首先考察而得之事物.	Drove 驅逐.
Dish 碟, 盤.	Drowned <i>v.</i> 沉沒, 淹溺.
Dishonestly 不誠實.	Dry <i>a.</i> 乾.
Dismount 下騎, 下馬.	Dry <i>v.</i> 曬乾.
Disobey 違背, 不從.	During 當其時, 當...之時.
Disputes <i>n.</i> 紛爭, 爭論之事.	Duties 職務, 本分.
Distance 遠處; 距離.	Dutiful 盡職, 恪守厥職.
	Dwarf 侏儒.
	Dynasty 朝代, 世.

E

Each 各, 每.
 Early 早.
 Earnest 熱心, 懇切.
 Ears 耳.
 Earth 地, 土.
 Ease *n.* 安適; 便易.
 Easily 容易, 便當.
 Eat 吞啖, 食.
 Eating 食.
 Edge 邊, 沿.
 Edict 諭旨, 詔.
 Eggs 卵, 蛋.
 Eight 八.
 Either 二者之一, 非此即彼.
 Eleven 十一.
 Else 另外.
 Emperor 皇帝.
 Empire 帝國.
 Empty 空.
 Enemy 仇, 敵人.
 Enjoy 安享, 享用.
 Enough 至極; 足夠.
 Enter 入, 進.
 Entirely 全然.
 Entrance 口, 出入之處.
 Errand 使命.
 Escorted 護衛.

Even 即使, 雖然.
 Evening 傍晚, 夜間.
 Ever 平時; 常常; 有時.
 Every 每, 各.
 Everywhere 各處, 處處.
 Evil *a.* 惡, 劣.
 Evil *n.* 罪惡.
 Examinations 考試.
 Except 除了, 除非.
 Exchange 相易, 互換.
 Explained 解說.
 Eyes 目, 眼.

F

Face 面.
 Failed 失敗; 落第.
 Fair 美麗.
 Fairy 仙.
 Faithfully 忠盡.
 Fall 墜落, 墮.
 Falsely 虛, 偽.
 Family 家屬.
 Famine 饑饉, 荒年.
 Famous 著名.
 Fancy 試思, 設想.
 Far 遠.
 Farmer 農夫.
 Farther 較遠, 更遠.
 Fashion 式樣.

Fast 迅速.	Flew 飛, 疾發.
Fast 牢固, 緊密.	Flock 羣.
Father 父.	Floor 地板.
Fear <i>v.</i> 畏, 怕.	Flowers 花.
Feast <i>n.</i> 酒筵, 盛宴.	Fluttering 鼓翼, 振翅.
Feather 羽毛.	Fly <i>n.</i> 蠅.
February 二月.	Fly <i>v.</i> 飛.
Feed <i>v.</i> 食, 飼.	Foes 仇敵.
Feet 足; 尺.	Fold <i>n.</i> 欄 (牛羊所居之處).
Fell 墮, 跌倒.	Folded <i>v.</i> 摺疊.
Fellow 夫己氏; 朋友.	Folk 人.
Felt 覺.	Follow 隨; 從, 遵依.
Fence 籬笆.	Followers 從者.
Few 鮮少, 無幾.	Fondly 親愛.
Field <i>n.</i> 田, 田地.	Food 食物.
Fierce 兇惡, 強悍.	Fool 愚人, 無識之徒.
Fight <i>n.</i> 交戰, 鬪.	Foolish 愚, 無識.
Filled <i>v.</i> 盛滿.	Foolishness 愚, 無識.
Find 尋, 覓.	Forced 強迫.
Fine 精緻, 美麗; 有趣.	Foreign 外國, 異邦.
Finger 手指.	Foreigner 異邦人, 外國人.
Finished 完結, 告竣.	Forest 樹林.
Fire 火.	Forget 忘記.
First 初, 最先, 始.	Forgive <i>v.</i> 饒恕.
Fish 魚.	Forgiveness 寬貸.
Fit <i>v.</i> 裝, 配.	Forth 前; 出.
Flapped 撲, 拍.	Fortunate 有幸, 徼倖.
Flashed 發光, 如電光之 驟閃.	Fortune 好運.
	Fought <i>v.</i> 戰.

Found *v.* 見其有,得,覺;發見;察知.

Fountain 泉.

Fox 狐.

Fragrance 香味.

Frankly 坦白,質直.

Free 自由,釋放.

Freedom 自由.

Fresh 新鮮.

Freshest 最新鮮.

Friendly 和好,友愛,親睦.

Friends 朋友.

Frightened 驚嚇.

From 從.

Frontiers 邊境,邊界.

Fruit 水果.

Full 充滿.

Fun 戲弄,遊戲.

Funny 可笑.

Fur 毛皮.

Future *n.* 將來,日後.

G

Gallop *v.* 馳騁,疾驅.

Games 遊戲之事.

Garden 花園.

Gate 大門,柵門,閭.

Gaze *v.* 注視.

General *n.* 大將,將軍.

Gentle 溫和;文靜.

Gentleman 上流社會人君子.

Gently 溫和.

Get *v.* 取,得;賺.

Gifts 禮物,餽贈品.

Girl 女子,女孩.

Give 給,賜與.

Giver 佈施者,與者.

God 上帝.

Gold 金,金錢.

Golden *a.* 金製;似金.

Good 良善;整飭.

Goodness 善良,賢德.

Goose 鵝.

Got *v.* 取,得.

Grandson 孫.

Grateful 感恩,見情.

Great 偉大;厲,劇烈.

Greater 較大.

Greatly 極甚.

Green 綠色.

Grief 憂傷.

Grieved 憂.

Ground 地.

Grow 發生,生長.

Grumbled 怨懟.

Guards *n.* 衛隊.

Guests 賓客.

H

Hair 毛, 髮.

Half 一半.

Hammer 鎚.

Hand 手.

Handsome 美麗, 妍.

Handsome 更美麗.

Handy 能幹, 妙手.

Happens 遭逢, 適值; 降臨.

Happy 歡樂, 快慰.

Hard 艱難; 硬.

Harder 更用力, 更勤勉.

Hardships 患難.

Harvest 收穫, 收成.

Hat 帽, 冠.

Head 首, 頭.

Hear 聞.

Heard 聽得.

Heart 心; 中心.

Heaven 天, 蒼蒼者.

Hedge 籬笆.

Heel 踵, 足跟.

Held 執, 持.

Help *v.* 助, 扶持.Help *n.* 救援.Helping *a.* 襄助, 有濟.

Herds 畜羣.

Here 此處.

Herrings 青魚.

Hid 藏匿.

Hide 藏匿.

Hiding 藏匿, 收藏.

High 高.

Himself 彼自己.

Hire 僱用.

History 歷史, 史記.

Hit 擊中, 射著.

Hoe 鋤.

Hold *v.* 執, 握; 挾持, 制使

Honest 誠實.

Honour *n.* 貴.Honoured *v.* 恭敬, 尊重.Hopped *v.* 獨足跳.

Horn 號角, 畫角.

Horsemen 騎士, 馬兵.

Host 羣, 隊.

Hot 炎熱.

House 屋宇, 家宅.

How 若何.

Howled 怒號.

However 雖然, 然而.

Humble 卑陋, 微賤.

Hundred 百.

Hung 懸掛.

Hunt 打獵.

Hunting 畋獵.

Hurrying 匆促, 匆遽.

Hush 禁聲, 莫出聲.

I

Idleness 懶惰, 無所事事.

If 若然, 倘使.

Imitate *v.* 仿效, 學.

Important 鄭重, 緊要.

Increased 加添.

Indeed 實在, 的確.

Indians 印第安人, 美洲土人.

Infantry 步軍.

Inside 在裏面, 在內.

Instantly 即刻.

Instead 代, 替.

Invited 邀請, 招致.

J

Jacket 褂子, 短衣.

Jail 監獄.

Jealous 妒忌, 嫉妒.

Join 附和, 聯合, 偕.

Journey 陸行, 陸路行程.

Jug 水壺 (寬腹狹頸有柄).

Jumped 跳, 躍.

Just *adv.* 祇須; 適.

Just *a.* 公正.

K

Keep 守護.

Keeper 主人, 主持者.

Kept *v.* 治理; 收藏; 擁有.

Kill 殺.

Kindness 仁愛.

Kinds 種類.

Kinsfolk 親戚.

King 王, 君主.

Kingdom 邦, 國.

King's 國王的.

Kissed 接吻.

Knees 膝.

Knew 知, 通曉.

Knit 編織, 結線.

Knives 刀.

Knock 叩, 搗.

Know 知.

Knowledge 學問, 智識

L

Lad 少年, 童子.

Ladder 梯.

Laid 生, 產

Lake 湖.

Lamp 燈.

Land 陸地.

Lap 衣裾, 衣之膝部.

Large 大.

Largest 最大.

Lark 百靈鳥, 天鵲.

Last 最後; 前次.

Late 晏, 遲.
 Later 略晏, 稍後.
 Laughed 笑.
 Lay 安放, 積置.
 Lead *v.* 引導, 引至.
 Leading 引, 率.
 Learning *n.* 學識.
 Leave 允准.
 Leaves *n.* 樹葉.
 Left *v.* 捨, 離去; 存留, 剩.
 Lent *v.* 借給, 貸與.
 Lesson 教科, 課程; 訓言.
 Lest 誠恐, 恐或; 若不然...則.
 Let 容, 讓, 待.
 Letter 書信.
 Li 里(中國之里).
 Licked 舐.
 Lie *n.* 謊言.
 Life 性命; 身世.
 Lifted 舉起, 昇.
 Light *n.* 光.
 Lighted *v.* 點火.
 Lightly 輕視.
 Like *v.* 愛, 喜.
 Like *a.* 相像, 相肖.
 Likely 或者, 大約; 似乎.
 Lily 百合花.
 Limbs 肢體, 四肢.
 Lines 線; 行; 連綿不絕.

Lining 墊被, 裏褥.
 Lion 獅.
 Listen *v.* 聆, 傾聽.
 Listening 傾聽, 靜聆.
 Little 少許; 小; 幼穉.
 Live 居住; 生活.
 Loaf *n.* 塊, 方.
 Lock *n.* 鎖.
 Lock *v.* 鎖, 局鎖.
 Lodge 守舍, 更舍.
 Loft *n.* 頂樓, 屋頂下之閣.
 Logs 木段, 木頭.
 Lonely 寂寥, 獨居無偶.
 Long 長.
 Look *v.* 看; 形似.
 Looking *n.* 容貌, 形容.
 Looks *n.* 容貌, 狀態.
 Loser 失主.
 Loss 所失.
 Lost *a.* 失去者.
 Loud 高聲, 響.
 Loudly 高聲.
 Love *n.* 愛, 嗜, 好.
 Love *v.* 愛.
 Lower 在下; 較低.

M

Made 做成; 致令.
 Magistrate 縣令.

Maids 使女, 侍婢.
 Majesty 威嚴, 崇高.
 Major 游擊, 少佐.
 Maker 製者, 造作者.
 Making 做, 製造.
 Man 人, 男子.
 Many 許多.
 March *n.* 軍隊進行, 長驅.
 Marched *v.* 軍行, 軍隊進行.
 Market 市.
 Mass 大塊; 多數.
 Master 主人.
 Matter 事情.
 Meal 餐, 膳.
 Mean 卑賤.
 Meant 意謂.
 Meat 肉.
 Medicine 藥餌.
 Merchants 商人.
 Merrily 欣欣然.
 Middle 正中, 中央.
 Might 或者; 可以.
 Miles 哩 (英里).
 Military 軍中, 軍事.
 Miller 磨坊司, 磨坊主.
 Mind *n.* 心志, 意.
 Mine 我的.
 Minister 樞臣, 大臣.
 Minute 分鐘.

Mirror 鏡.
 Miss *v.* 不著, 不中; 失誤.
 Missed *v.* 失去, 不見.
 Mistake *n.* 錯誤, 遺誤.
 Moaned 呻吟.
 Modest 有節制, 謙讓.
 Moist 沾濕.
 Moment 片刻, 俄頃.
 Money 銀錢.
 More 更多, 較多.
 Morning 早晨.
 Most 最, 尤, 極.
 Mother 母.
 Mother-in-law 姑嫜; 岳母.
 Mount *v.* 登, 升.
 Mountain 山.
 Mouth 口.
 Move *n.* 行動, 舉動.
 Move *v.* 運動; 遷移.
 Much 多, 甚.
 Mud 泥, 泥濘.
 Mules 騾.
 Murderer 謀殺人者, 兇手.
 Must 必定, 必須.
 Myself 予自己.

N

Nail 釘.
 Name 名, 姓.

Named 名爲, 名曰.
 Narcissus 水仙花.
 Narrow 狹.
 Nation 國, 國家.
 Near 近.
 Nearer 更近.
 Nearly 近乎, 幾乎.
 Neck 頸.
 Need *v.* 需, 要.
 Needed *a.* 欠缺, 所需.
 Neighbours 鄰人.
 Nest 巢.
 Never 決弗, 永不.
 New 新.
 Newspapers 報章, 新聞紙.
 Next 第二, 次.
 Nice 美, 好.
 Noble 尊貴.
 Nobody 無人.
 Noise 聲響.
 None 無, 無有.
 North 北方.
 Northerners *n.* 北方之人.
 Nothing 無物, 無有.
 Noticed 覺察.
 Now 今, 現時.
 Number *n.* 數目.
 Nurse *n.* 看護婦; 乳母.
 Nurse *v.* 看護; 哺乳.

O

O 嗟嘆辭.
 Obtain 得; 獲.
 Odour 氣味, 臭味.
 Off 離開.
 Office 辦事所, 公事房.
 Officers 人員; 將校.
 Official 職官.
 Often 時常.
 Old 古, 舊; 老.
 Olden 古昔, 從前.
 Older 稍長, 年齒較尊.
 Once 一次, 某次.
 One 一.
 Ones 人物, 上文所言之人物.
 Only 僅, 不過.
 Opened 開.
 Opening *n.* 洞, 豁露之處.
 Order *n.* 秩序; 命令.
 Order *v.* 命, 吩咐.
 Other 別, 其他.
 Others 餘衆, 彼衆.
 Ought 應當.
 Out 外, 出.
 Outside 外邊, 外面.
 Oven *n.* 風爐, 爐竈.
 Over 過; 畢; 臨; 其上.

Overcome 勝之, 克服.

Overflowed 溢出.

Overhead 上, 臨, 當頭.

Override 太熟.

Own 自己的.

Owned 有, 所有, 擁有.

Owner 物主, 所有者.

P

Paces *n.* 步.

Paid 付, 給.

Pair 對, 雙.

Palace 王宮, 宮殿.

Parcel 小包.

Parlour 客堂, 會客間.

Part 部分.

Passes 經過.

Passing 經過.

Pasture *n.* 牧場, 草地.

Pasture *v.* 放牧, 畜牧.

Path 小徑.

Patted 撫, 拍.

Paws 獸掌.

Peach 桃.

Pebbles 卵石.

Peck 啄, 以喙啄之.

Peel 剝皮, 去果類之皮.

Pencil 鉛筆.

Penny 邊尼(英幣).

People 人民.

Perceive 見; 覺; 知曉.

Person 人; 身.

Pet 珍愛之畜.

Picked 摘取, 拾取.

Pieces 塊, 片.

Pine 松, 松樹.

Pipe 煙管.

Pitcher 甕, 水甕.

Pity 憐憫.

Place *n.* 場所, 地方.

Place *v.* 放, 置.

Plan *n.* 計畫, 策.

Plan *v.* 畫策, 設計.

Plates 盆, 盤.

Play *v.* 嬉戲, 玩耍.

Playful 好玩.

Pleasant 快樂, 令人怡悅.

Please 悅之, 使悅, 慰.

Pleased 悅之, 令歡樂.

Pleasure 悅, 歡慰.

Plenty 豐足, 多.

Plot 計, 謀.

Ploughing *v.* 犁田.

Plump 忽然; 重狀.

Pocket 衣袋, 囊.

Point *v.* 指點.

Poison 毒物.

Pole 竿, 柱.

Policeman 警察.
 Polite 有禮, 謙謹.
 Politeness 謙謹, 有禮.
 Pond 池沼.
 Poor 貧窮.
 Poorer 更苦; 更貧.
 Porch 門廊; 游廊.
 Possess 有, 擁有.
 Post 柱.
 Pot 鍋, 鑊, 盆.
 Practise 習練, 實驗.
 Praised 嘉許, 稱美.
 Prayer 祈福, 禱文.
 Prepared 預備.
 Presented 餽贈, 獻.
 Presents 禮物, 餽贈.
 Prettier 更美, 更雅緻.
 Prince 王, 親王; 王子.
 Princess 公主, 王女.
 Prison 牢獄.
 Prisoners 獄犯, 監犯.
 Promised 允許, 約定.
 Proposed 建議, 設計.
 Proud 驕傲, 矜誇.
 Proved 證明, 足徵.
 Province 省.
 Provisions 糧食, 糗糧.
 Pulled 拖曳.
 Punish 責罰, 刑罰.

Purpose *n.* 意見.
 Put 放, 置.

Q

Quarrel 爭論, 口角.
 Queen 女王, 王后.
 Queer 奇異.
 Question 問題.
 Quickly 急, 速.
 Quiet 靜謐.
 Quietly 安靜.
 Quite 至極, 十分.
 Quivers 箭筒, 箠.

R

Rabbit 家兔.
 Rail 欄, 闌干.
 Raised 舉起; 種植.
 Ramble 遨遊, 逍遙.
 Rather 頗爲, 較爲.
 Reaching 到.
 Read 讀.
 Real 真, 實在.
 Reaping 收成; 刈割.
 Reason 理由, 原因.
 Regarded 視爲; 眷顧.
 Relations 親戚.
 Relieve 救濟, 解救.
 Remember 記憶.

Rented 出租.
 Replied 回答, 對.
 Resist 抗拒, 不遵.
 Rest *n.* 其餘.
 Rested *v.* 休息.
 Return 返.
 Reward *v.* 犒賞; 報酬.
 Reward *n.* 酬賞.
 Rice 米.
 Rich 富.
 Riches *n.* 多財, 富.
 Right *a.* 適合, 恰對; 右.
 Right *adv.* 貼正, 恰合.
 Ring *n.* 指環.
 Ringing 鏗鏘.
 Ripe 熟, 稔.
 River 河.
 Road 路.
 Roadside 道旁.
 Roared 嗥, 吼.
 Roaring 吼.
 Robbers 盜.
 Rocks 大石, 山石.
 Rocky 崎嶇, 多山石.
 Rod 杖, 棒.
 Rode 策馬, 騎.
 Rolling 旋, 滾.
 Roof 屋頂.
 Room 室, 房間.

Root 根.
 Rope 繩索.
 Rosin 樹脂, 樹膠.
 Rotten 腐壞, 爛.
 Rough 粗; 高低不平.
 Royal 屬王者, 御用.
 Rubies 紅玉.
 Ruddy 赤.
 Rudely 鹵莽, 悍然.
 Ruined 毀壞, 顛覆.
 Ruled 主宰, 御宇.
 Ruler 君主.
 Run 跑, 奔; 逸去.
 Running 奔跑.
 Rush 向前衝; 衝突.

S

Sad 苦楚, 悲傷, 憂悶.
 Safe 平安.
 Safety 平安.
 Said 云, 曰.
 Salt *a.* 鹹.
 Salt *n.* 鹽.
 Salute *v.* 行禮, 致敬.
 Saluted 行敬禮.
 Same 同一. 一樣.
 Sang 唱.
 Sat 坐.
 Satisfy 使愜意, 遂其意.

Saved 免於。
 Say 言, 說。
 Sceptre 王者之節。
 School 學堂。
 School-house 校舍, 學校。
 School-mates 同學者, 同窗友。
 Scolded 罵, 詈。
 Scythes 鐮刀, 大鐮。
 Seaport 海埠。
 Seas 海。
 Seat 座, 位。
 Second 第二。
 Secret *n.* 秘密之事。
 See 看, 洞窺。
 Seek 尋求。
 Seems 宛似, 一若。
 Seen 見。
 Seize 擒捉, 逮捕。
 Sent 差, 遣。
 Sentence 文句。
 Sentry 警卒, 哨兵。
 Separate 分開; 各別。
 Servants 僕役。
 Serve 事, 服役。
 Set 落; 設立。
 Seven 七。
 Seventy-two 七十二。
 Several 數箇, 幾。

Share 分派。
 Sharp 尖銳, 鋒利。
 Sharpened 使銳利, 磨快。
 Sheep 綿羊。
 Shepherd 牧童, 牧羊者。
 Shine 射光, 照耀。
 Shining 發光, 閃爍。
 Shivered 戰栗, 顫。
 Shoes 鞋, 履。
 Shook 顫搖。
 Shoot *v.* 射箭。
 Shoot *n.* 嫩枝。
 Short 缺少; 短, 矮。
 Shortly 匆促。
 Shot *v.* 燃放, 鎗擊。
 Shoulder 肩。
 Shouted 大呼, 高喊。
 Shovel 鏟, 剷。
 Showed 出現, 出而示之。
 Shut 關, 閉。
 Sick 病。
 Sickness 疾病。
 Side 黨; 邊。
 Sighed 嘆, 太息。
 Sight 目光, 視線。
 Sign 記號, 符號。
 Silver 銀。
 Simply 僅, 不過。
 Sin 罪孽。

Since 惟其既以;自...以來.

Sing 唱.

Sister 姊妹.

Sit 坐.

Sitting 坐.

Situation 位置,地位;職司.

Six 六.

Skilled 嫻習,擅長.

Skins 皮.

Sky 天.

Slate 石版.

Slave 奴隸.

Slay 殺戮.

Sleeping 睡.

Slip *v.* 潛行,溜.

Slowly 緩緩,徐徐.

Small 小.

Smallest 最小.

Smell *v.* 嗅;發氣味.

Smelling *a.* 屬於氣味.

Smiled 微笑.

Smoke *n.* 煙.

Smoke *v.* 吸煙.

Smooth 光滑.

Snap 折斷.

Soft 柔輭.

Sold 鬻去,出賣.

Soldiers 軍士,兵勇.

Solemnly 尊嚴,莊重.

Some 數,幾箇.

Somebody 有人,某人.

Sometimes 有時,時或.

Son 兒子.

Song 歌曲.

Son's 兒子的.

Soon 瞬即,立刻.

Sorry 愧悔,抱歉,惆悵.

Soup 羹湯.

Spared 寬赦,饒恕.

Speeches 言語;演說辭.

Spell *n.* 符咒;邪術.

Spelling 綴字,切音.

Spend 用,費;消磨.

Spilling 瀉出,溢出.

Spirit 神靈,鬼.

Spoiled *v.* 枯萎,使腐爛.

Spoke 說,述.

Stand 立,竝立.

Started 湧起.

Starved 飢餓欲死.

State 國.

Stay 停止,勾留.

Steadily 從容不迫.

Steal 盜竊,偷.

Steep 峭峻,崎嶇.

Stems 樹梗,莖.

Steps 步履,步伐.

Stick *n.* 杖,棒.

Sticking *v.* 黏住.
 Still 猶且, 尚.
 Still 寂靜, 悄然無聲.
 Stole 竊, 偷.
 Stools 凳, 杌.
 Stop 止步, 停.
 Store 儲蓄; 倉庫; 店鋪; 行棧.
 Story 故事.
 Straight 挺直, 徑直.
 Strange 奇異, 可怪.
 Stranger 不相識之人, 從未覩面之人.
 Stream 小河.
 Street 街道.
 Strike 打, 擊.
 String 絃, 弓絃.
 Stroked 撫摩.
 Strong 堅, 強固.
 Strongly 濃烈.
 Struck 打, 擊.
 Stuck 黏牢, 黏住.
 Student 學生.
 Study *n.* 學問.
 Study *v.* 學, 誦讀, 流覽.
 Stumble 顛躓, 失足.
 Stump *n.* 株, 斷幹, 樹椿.
 Subject 服從, 臣服.
 Succeeded *v.* 成就, 做成.
 Successful 成遂, 勝利.

Such 如此.
 Suddenly 忽然.
 Sufficient 滿足.
 Suggesting 默示; 教; 告, 提醒.
 Summer 夏.
 Sunshine 日光.
 Supported 支持; 養贍.
 Suppose 設想, 假定.
 Sure 確實, 一定.
 Surely 一定, 決然.
 Surprised 驚訝.
 Sweet 香; 甜; 美味.
 Swept 掃, 掠.
 Swimming 泅水, 游泳.
 Sword 劍.
 Swore 矢誓.

T

Table 桌, 案.
 Take 取; 受.
 Taken 取.
 Talk 講, 話.
 Tall 高, 長.
 Task 功課; 工夫, 勞力之事.
 Taste *n.* 滋味.
 Taste *v.* 嘗味.
 Taught *v.* 教, 教訓.
 Tear *v.* 裂, 撕.
 Tear *n.* 眼淚.

Tearing off 扯碎, 撕破.

Teeth 齒牙.

Tell 告.

Tenderly 親愛, 柔和.

Tents 篷帳, 帳幕.

Term 名稱, 稱號; 約, 款.

Terror 恐怖.

Than 比較, 於 (即勝於劣於等之於).

Thanked 道謝.

Thankful 感謝, 見情.

Themselves 彼等自己.

Then 於是, 乃.

There 彼處, 其處.

Therefore 所以, 爲此.

Thief 賊.

Thing 事物.

Think 想; 以爲.

Thorn 棘刺.

Though 雖然.

Thought *v.* 想; 以爲.

Thoughtless 毫不措意, 無思想.

Three 三.

Threw 擲, 投.

Through 經, 由.

Throw 擲, 投.

Thus 如是而, 以是而.

Tickled 輕觸, 搔.

Tidy 整齊, 雅潔.

Tie 縛, 繫.

Tiger 虎.

Tight 緊.

Time 時, 光陰; 次, 回.

Tired 疲乏, 厭倦.

Tobacco 煙草.

To-day 今日.

Together 合併, 聚集, 偕共.

Toil *n.* 勞苦, 勞瘁.

Told 告.

To-morrow 明天.

To-night 今夜.

Too 太過於; 亦.

Took 取.

Top 頂, 巔.

Tore 撕裂.

Torn 扯碎, 裂.

Touched 撫觸.

Towards 向.

Town 城鎮.

Tramp 徒步, 旅行.

Trampled 蹂躪, 踐踏.

Travellers 游歷者, 旅行家.

Treating 待遇.

Tree 樹.

Trembled 震顫.

Trembling 震顫, 戰栗.

Tried 試.

Trouble 患難; 勞苦.
 Troubled 擾, 使不安.
 Trough 槽; 長方形飲食器.
 Trousers 袴.
 Trumpet 號筒, 號角.
 Trusted 信用, 信託.
 Truth 實情, 真理.
 Try 試.
 Tugged 拖, 牽, 曳.
 Turkey *n.* 火雞.
 Turn *v.* 翻覆; 旋轉.
 Tutor 師, 教員.
 Twelve 十二.
 Twenty-one 二十一.
 Twice 二次, 兩次.
 Two 二.

U

Uncle 從父, 諸父.
 Uncover 除冠, 露頂.
 Under 在下面.
 Understand 解, 懂.
 Unkind 不仁愛, 不慈.
 Unselfish 並不獨善其身,
 非自顧自.
 Until 直至, 迄於, 迨及.
 Up 起, 上.
 Upon 在上.
 Upper 在上, 較高.

Uprising *n.* 暴動, 作亂.
 Use *n.* 用, 使用.
 Useful 有益, 得力.
 Usual 平常.
 Usually 平素, 尋常.

V

Valley 流域; 山谷.
 Vanished 逸去, 猝然不見.
 Velvet *n.* 天鵝絨.
 Very 極, 甚.
 Victory 勝仗.
 Village 村落, 鄉落.
 Virtuous 有德, 賢智.
 Visit 訪問, 趨候.
 Visitor 賓客.
 Visitor's 客的, 來賓的.
 Voice 聲音.

W

Wages 傭值, 工資.
 Wait 待, 守候.
 Wakened 醒.
 Walk 行, 走.
 Wandering 游行, 浪跡.
 Want 要, 欲.
 Warm 暖熱.
 Warmer 較暖, 更暖.
 Warned 勸戒, 警告.

Waste *n.* 費力, 費時.

Watched 監察, 守視.

Watching 看守; 保護.

Water 水.

Way 方法; 道路.

Weak 軟弱.

Wealthy 富, 多財.

Weapons 軍器 兵刃.

Wear 服, 穿, 著.

Weary 困憊.

Weaving 織, 編成.

Weeds 野草.

Welcomed 歡迎.

Well *n.* 井.

Well *a.* and *adv.* 善, 佳, 好.

Wet *v.* 沾濕, 濕之.

Wet *a.* 濕.

Whack 重打, 敲, 擊.

What 所, 即, 物之爲所...者;
何.

Whatever 不論何物, 不論
何事.

Wheat 麥.

When 當其時.

Whether 或, 或者.

While 同時, 當; 一則.

Whistling 長嘯, 撮口作聲.

White 白色.

Who 即其人, 即上文所言者.

Whole 全, 一齊.

Whose 其人之..., 即上文
所言之人之...

Why 何故.

Wicked 兇惡, 不良.

Wife 妻.

Wild 野蠻, 兇悍.

Wilderness 荒野之地.

Willing 情願.

Win 贏, 勝.

Window 窗.

Wine 酒.

Wing 翼.

Winter 冬.

Wise 賢智, 聰明.

Wished 願, 意欲.

With 以; 於; 與.

Without 無, 不, 弗.

Wolf 狼.

Wondered 心異之, 心竊
不解.

Wonderful 奇異, 神妙.

Wood 木.

Wooden 木製.

Wood-pecker 啄木鳥.

Woods 樹林.

Words *n.* 言語.

Wore 衣, 著, 服.

Work *n.* 工作; 職業.

Work *v.* 工作; 行動.

Workmen 工人.

World 世界.

Worn 破碎, 襤褸.

Worn *v.* 消耗, 疲憊.

Worried 煩擾, 困惱.

Worth 有價值, 可貴.

Wounded 受創, 受傷.

Wounds 被創之處, 傷痕.

Writing 繕寫.

Written 寫, 書.

Wrong *n.* 愆尤, 惡行, 過誤.

Wrong *v.* 錯誤, 不正當.

Y

Yard 場地.

Year 年, 歲.

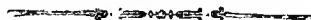
Yesterday 昨日.

Yet 尚; 然而.

Young 年少.

Yourself 汝自己.

Youth 少年.



本 讀 新 文 英

例 凡 義 釋

中義索俾而解一人俾單能詁字
之字探卷序難一如處以不備處體
篇與殊一循及皆釋何勞雜萬既之斜
一意各義收以亦詮於之亦解羅通以
往句構釋文語名加屬典問講搜不均
往或結以讀成地詳其字惟之也格中
雜語衆輔句句釋名更言名多別混扞書
復成甚更按仿註人則則地爲特相無原
爲爲義外句之爲之處地名句有義庶句
至者意之讀用詳用之事人文具意此字
法若而字字所一所要何閱載字之得之
句句簡解按中一中重爲查所單用者釋
文仿句於以書皆書遇會省編種行讀詮
英爲或故得效凡句句凡苟其可是此通詳凡
一者殊易者之一文一明言者一因普較一記
若迴不學進之註則讀字與解爲節語於之逗

幾第詞列若概
課片序之處
幾非次別之
第雜以分頓
明複義以停
註義其點以
均尋意釋(;)可
句檢句詳支遇
字於字則半凡目
之易之者加則眉
釋者釋括後多醒
詮閱詮包之太以
凡便凡能句數點
一以一所每字(,)

Commercial Press New English Readers.

FIRST READER.

NOTES.

釋義

Lesson I.

- § 1. There was, 有; 嘗有.
Would have no place, 將無地.
In which, 在其內; 即於其中.
- § 2. Nothing but, 不過; 惟.
Saw, 覺察; 自知; 悟.

Lesson II.

- Kong Hang, 匡衡.
- § 1. Fond of, 嗜; 喜.
Could not afford to, 力不足以.
Work for me for nothing, 爲我傭而無所求.
- § 2. In course of time, 厥後; 逾時.
Old and new, 古今; 古學今學.

Lesson III.

- § 1. Did not join either side, 兩不附和; 不附彼黨
亦不附此黨; 中立.

At first, 其始; 始則.

Turned, 結果; 變局.

§ 2. At last, 厥後; 終則.

§ 4. Look at, 觀; 觀於.

§ 5. Sure enough, 的確; 毫無疑義.

Let him alone, 聽其自然; 置之不問.

§ 6. Won the victory, 獲勝.

After all, 畢竟; 終究.

§ 7. One of us, 吾輩中之一; 同道中人.

Peck him to death, 啄之至死.

§ 9. Upon this, 以此.

On friendly terms, 親睦; 投機.

Lesson IV.

§ 1. Prince Hsüan, 楚襄王.

Ch'u State, 楚國.

Chao Hsi-lisu, 昭奚恤.

In good order, 秩然有序; 治安.

§ 2. Afraid of, 畏.

§ 4. Well, 發語辭.

§ 6. Once upon a time, 有一次; 某次.

King of all the beasts, 百獸之王.

§ 9. Of course, 自然; 勢所必至.

In terror, 恐怖.

§ 10. Now it is just so with the people in the north,

今北方之民亦猶是耳.

Lesson V.

- § 1. Had better, 不如.
Be out of trouble, 免於患難.
- § 2. First plan, 第一計.
Hang, 縊.
- § 3. This will never do, 此事萬不可行.
- § 5. Fierce-looking, 形容獍惡.
- § 6. Fell on his knees, 屈膝; 下跪.
- § 8. Spared his life, 宥其命.
- § 10. Put away, 免除; 戒絕.

Lesson VI.

Sir Walter Raleigh, 寶星華德勞蘭 (英國顯宦名).
Queen Elizabeth, 英女王依利沙伯.

- § 1. One another, 彼此; 互相.
- § 2. England, 英國.
- § 5. Sent for, 遣人召之; 邀請.

Lesson VII.

- § 1. A great man, 偉人; 顯宦.
- § 2. America, 亞美利加洲.
A new country, 一新發見之國.
Then, 當是時.
- § 5. On fire, 被火.
Put out, 救滅, 熄滅.

Lesson VIII.

William Tell, 威廉推爾(瑞士人名)。

- § 1. Switzerland, 瑞士國.
Europe, 歐羅巴洲.
- § 3. Long, long ago, 多年之前.
Gessler, 人名.
Subject to, 服從.
- § 5. Market place, 市場.
Set up, 豎起.

Lesson IX.

- § 1. To take care of, 看護.
- § 2. Near by, 鄰近; 在左近.
- § 3. Began to grow tired of watching, 始倦於看護.
All alone, 獨自.
- § 4. Tired out, 困倦.
Fine fun, 有趣味之遊戲.
At the top of his voice, 盡力而呼.
- § 5. Where? where? 在何處, 在何處.
- § 6. Just, 僅; 不過.
- § 9. Slip out of the forest, 潛從林中而出.
Badly frightened, 非常驚恐.
Help! help! 救命, 救命.

Lesson X.

- § 8. Fit together, 裝合.
- § 12. To feed out of, 用此就食; 以此食物.

Lesson XI.

- § 1. Wonderful goose, 奇異之鵝.
 § 2. A great deal of, 多.
 Took good care of, 萬分留意; 非常珍護.
 Lay up something daily, 日有積蓄.
 § 3. Count it over again and again, 再三計之; 數之又數.
 § 4. Run his hand under the gold pieces and turn them over, 以手掬金錢而反覆展玩.
 § 6. Instead of, 代替; 不...而反....
 § 8. Treating him badly, 待之弗善.
 § 9. A mass of gold inside of her, 其內有一金塊.
 § 10. At once, 立刻.

Lesson XII.

- § 1. Tsi Fa, 子發.
 Ch'u, 楚.
 Ch'in, 秦.
 Running short of food, 糧食匱乏.
 § 3. Living upon beans, 賴菽粒以爲活.
 Lives on meat and rice, 啖芻豢食黍粱.
 § 7. Ku Ch'ien, 句踐.
 Yeh, 越.
 Wu, 吳.
 The upper part of the river, 江之上流.
 The lower part, 下流.
 The chief of the army, 三軍之長; 大將.

- § 1. Wang Sun Chia, 王孫賈.
Chi, 齊.
- § 3. To put down, 勦滅; 蕩平.

Lesson XIII.

- § 1. A great famine, 大荒年.
- § 2. Did all he could, 盡其力之所能.
To relieve the distress, 以解倒懸.
A number of, 許多.
One loaf of bread, 一塊麵包.
- § 5. That was only half as large as usual, 較之平時
大僅及半.
Forced her, 逼迫之.
- § 6. Even so much, 雖僅是區區者.
- § 8. In a frightened voice, 驚惶之聲.
- § 9. Mary, 馬利亞(女子名).
Came rolling out, 旋轉而出.
No doubt, 無疑.
- § 10. Ran as fast as her feet could carry her, 盡力奔馳.
- § 11. On purpose, 有意.
- § 12. The greater ones, 其較大者.

Lesson XIV.

- § 1. Tung Ting Shan, 洞庭山.
Great Lake, 太湖.
Soochow, 蘇州.
Gé-ni-us, 神人; 妖怪.

- § 2 Island, 島(指洞庭山).
- § 3. A large pine stump, 一大松之斷幹.
Such a nice seat, 如此一好坐位.
- § 4. Stuck fast, 膠黏.
- § 5. Was covered with rosin, 面上純是脂液; 徧覆以松脂.
- § 8. Worn out, 神疲力倦.
Put on, 粧出; 飾以.
- § 9. Had treated him so badly, 遇之如此之虐.
- § 10. Send up new shoots. 發生嫩枝.
Different from, 異於.

Lesson XV.

- § 1 Chiang Shih, 姜詩.
Han Dynasty, 漢朝.
Pang. 龐氏(姜詩之妻).
- § 2. Li, 華里.
- § 5. Fond of company, 好客.
Her face brightened, 面露喜色; 其色頓霽.
- § 7. Took pity on them, 憐之.
Burst forth, 突然湧現.
- § 8. Running short, 匱乏.

Lesson XVI.

- § 1. China, 中國.
Divided into seven kingdoms, 分爲七國.
Ch'i kingdom, 齊國.

- § 2. Tsou Chi, 鄒忌.
Handsome face, 美貌.
- § 6. Ch'eng Pei Hsü Kung, 城北徐公.
- § 8. Just then, 適是時.
The same question, 同一問題.
- § 9. About to, 將; 垂.
- § 10. Without doubt, 無疑.
- § 12. Very, 正; 卽.
- § 15. He wants something of me, 有求於我.
- § 16. Think so much of, 念念不忘.

Lesson XVII.

The gentleman on the beam, 梁上君子.

- § 1. Ch'ên Shih, 陳寔.
- § 2. To be under his rule, 受治於其下.
- § 4. A roof beam, 屋梁; 正梁.
Was busy writing, 繕寫方忙.
- § 5. Call for help, 呼掾.
- § 6. He warned them against, 戒使勿爲.
Many kinds of evil, 種種罪惡.
Close, 終.
Do not imitate the gentleman on the beam, 勿效
彼梁上君子也.
- § 8. In the future, 將來.
- § 10. Changed, 感化.

NOTES.

Lesson XVIII.

- § 1. A field of wheat, 麥田.
The reaping time drew near, 刈穫之時已將屆矣.
- § 5. Depends upon, 倚賴於.
Plenty of time, 爲日方長.
- § 14. Hire workmen, 僱工.
- § 15. In earnest, 心甚懇切.
-

Lesson XIX.

Romulus, 人名.

Remus, 人名.

- § 4. A place of safety, 平安之地.
- § 6. Used to, 慣於; 常常.
- § 7. Learned, 知; 聞.
- § 10. Right here, 卽於其地.
Rome, 羅馬城.
-

Lesson XX.

Joseph, 人名.

- § 1. Move from place to place, 四處游行; 自此處移至彼處.
- § 2. Was anxious about them, 思念綦切; 急欲一知其究竟.
- § 3. Mean and wicked, 既卑且惡.

- § 4. One sin always leads to another, 犯一罪者恆更犯他罪.

The bright coat of many colours, 五色彩衣.

- § 5. Egypt, 埃及國.

- § 7. To do the best he could, 極其力之所能

- § 8. In the whole land, 在全國之中.

- § 13. Returned good for evil, 以德報怨.

As long as he lived, 終其身.

Lesson XXI.

Chou Ya Fu, 周亞夫.

- § 1. Wen Ti, 文帝.

Tartars, 韃靼人; 匈奴.

Liu Li, 劉禮.

Pa Shan, 霸上.

Hsü Li, 徐厲.

Chi Men, 棘門.

Hsi Liu, 細柳.

To keep away the northerners, 以拒胡.

- § 2. In person, 躬自.

- § 3. Clad in armour, 被甲.

- § 5. Major general, 都尉.

We have nothing to do with, 與吾儕無涉.

- § 6. Shortly afterwards, 俄頃.

The royal sceptre, 王者之節.

- § 8. Your Majesty, 陛下.

Military fashion, 軍禮.

Moved, 感動.

- § 10. He is a real general, 彼真將軍矣.
Regarded their duties lightly, 藐視其職任.
Taken prisoners, 被虜.
- § 11. Commander-in-chief of infantry, 中尉.

Lesson XXII.

- § 1. Each had a separate house to live in, 各有其所居之屋.
Lily bulbs, 百合.
- § 2. A thousand and a thousand, 無慮數千百(極言其多).
Narcissus bulbs, 水仙花頭.
New year, 新年.
- § 7. A hundred and a hundred, 無慮數十百(極言其多).
- § 8. To smell so strongly, 嗅之其味如是之烈.
- § 10. A bad odour, 一惡劣之臭味.
- § 13. It is too bad, 那太壞了.
Evil smelling, 不良之嗅覺.
- § 14. A disagreeable smell, 令人不快之味.
- § 15. To put evil on others, 諉罪於人.

Lesson XXIII.

- Real Soldiers, 真軍人.
- § 1. The right kind of soldiers, 合格之軍人.
Win the battle, 戰勝.

- § 2. Up and down, 上下; 四處.
Sounded, 吹.
Far and near, 遠近.
To join the army, 從軍.
- § 4. Sharp eyes and ears, 耳聰目明.
He must be in his place, 彼必須立於其本位.
On time, 屆時.
The minute an order is given, 發令之時.
- § 5. Picked out, 挑選.
- § 6. Steep hills, 峻嶺.
- § 8. Empty pitcher, 空甕; 空瓶.
- § 10. A wild blast, 奮力一吹.
- § 14. Drawing his sword, 拔劍; 露刃.

Lesson XXIV.

Miriam, 女子名.

Moses, 摩西(人名).

- § 1. Ever since it began to grow light, 自破曉以來.
- § 2. Close to the water's edge, 逼近水濱.
Far-away, 遠.
- § 4. Kept it a secret, 祕不告人.
- § 6. By weaving leaves and strong stems together,
以樹葉及堅固之樹幹編織而成.
A soft lining, 一柔輦之襯褥.
- § 9. .Afar off, 甚遠.
Watched every move, 細視其一舉一動.
- § 11. The little fellow, 小兒; 小孩.
- § 13. Just in time, 恰於其時.
- § 17. Grown up, 長成.

Lesson XXV.

- § 1. Boston, 波士頓 (美國城名).
- § 2. Boy, 學徒; 小厮.
O'clock (即 of the clock 之簡寫), 點鐘.
A dozen boys, 童子十餘人 (a dozen 乃渾稱十餘人, 非指定十二人也).
To apply for, 稟求; 謀業.
- § 3. Hardly, 難爲; 幾不能.
To make up his mind, 決意.
- § 4. Rather a queer way, 一特異之法.
- § 5. A nail driven straight in, 一釘直入其內.
Walking stick, 行路時所執之棒; 手杖.
Twice out of three times, 三次中之二次.
- § 7. Won't do (即 would not do 之簡寫), 不行; 不好.
- § 8. Lot of boys, 羣童.
- § 11. Struck it plump on the head, 猝然正中其首.
- § 12. You just happened to do it, 汝不過偶中之耳.
- § 18. Chief clerk, 書記長; 大寫.

Lesson XXVI.

- § 1. Was full of mountains, 遍地皆山.
Rough, 高低不平.
- § 3. Had to, 不得不.
- § 5. Stopped, 止之; 阻之使不得行.
- § 6. Half-dead, 半死.
- § 12. Got off, 下騎, 下驢.
- § 14. By and by, 未幾.

- § 15. Better, 稍差.
The keeper of the house, 屋主.
- § 16. All within the four seas are brothers, 四海之內
皆兄弟也.

Lesson XXVII.

True pleasure, 真樂.

- § 1. John, 人名.
Taking a walk, 散步.
A bright day, 風和日暖之天.
- § 5. A pair of shoes, 一雙鞋.
- § 6. In a moment, 片刻; 瞬息.
Added, 續言.
- § 7. Hunt for, 尋覓.
- § 8. Hung his head, 垂首.
- § 12. Ought to have, 應有.
- § 17. Put them on, 納之(如納履之納).
- § 18. In sight, 在視線之內; 能見者.
- § 19. Folded his hands, 交其兩手; 合十.
- § 23. It is more blessed to give than to receive, 施者之
邀福, 過於受者.

Lesson XXVIII.

Tell a lie, 說謊話.

- § 1. Si Ma Kwang, 司馬光.
The Province of Szechwan, 四川省.
Devil-sickness, 邪祟病.

Paid much silver for, 以重價購得.

A beautiful song, 善鳴; 嬌啼; 悅耳之歌聲.

§ 5. Chi-Chi, 啾啾之聲.

§ 9. Fur jacket, 皮馬褂.

§ 10. He wears a feather jacket, 彼服一毛羽之衣.

§ 12. He did the last time I did wrong, 前次吾誤犯之時, 彼嘗恕吾也.

§ 13. Evening meal, 晚餐.

§ 14. To peel fruit, 剝果之皮.

Boiling water, 沸水.

§ 15. With so little waste, 工夫極省.

§ 16. Made the discovery, 新發明.

§ 17. How to remove the peach skins, 剝桃皮之法.

Lesson XXIX.

Lincoln, 林根(美國總統).

§ 1. A rude cabin, 一陋室; 一小屋.

The Great Central State of Kentucky, 合衆國中央之大省名康德干者.

§ 2. A noble man, 貴人; 顯者.

§ 3. With his own hands, 親手.

§ 4. Swept across the floor, 揮灑滿地.

§ 5. Limbs of trees, 樹枝.

§ 6. Abraham, 亞伯拉罕(人名).

§ 7. Too large for the cradle, 搖籃之內不復能容
By means of, 藉.

- § 13. A spelling book, 拼法書; 綴字書.
Spelling class, 綴字班.
- § 16. A life of George Washington, 喬治華盛頓傳.
- § 17. Throw himself on the ground, 撲地而臥.
- § 20. Angel mother, 可敬可愛如天使之慈母.

Lesson XXX.

- § 2. Of course, 自然.
Obliged to, 不得不; 迫於.
For the good of others, 爲濟人利世計.
- § 3. The poor and the sick, 貧病之人.
- § 6. A bad fall, 一劇烈之傾踣.
- § 7. Candlestick maker, 製燭臺者.
- § 8. At his heels, 追踵於後.
- § 10. Pushed and pulled, 推之挽之.
- § 12. A helping hand, 助人一臂之力; 肯爲他人援手.
Worth far more than gold, 所值遠勝於黃金.

Lesson XXXI.

- § 2. Sovereign, 英國金幣(值二十先令).
- § 3. Grocer's shop, 雜貨店.
- § 4. Just on the point of, 方當.
- § 5. Out of sight, 不見; 在視線之外.

- § 6. For the world, 決然.
My face told of my secret, 吾之面目間顯然
將祕密呈露.
Poorly, 不適; 不安.
- § 7. William, 人名.
Mr. Hill, 人名.
Mr. Hill's, Mr. Hill 之家.
Work for me, 爲吾操作.
- § 8. Webb, 人名.
- § 10. Mr. Catchem, 人名.
- § 13. Mrs. Webb, Farmer Webb 之妻.

Lesson XXXII.

- § 1. Rome, 羅馬.
Androclus, 人名.
He had nothing that he could call his own, 家
無長物; 無物可稱爲己有者.
- § 3. Lay down on the ground, 偃臥於地.
- § 5. In trouble, 受難; 煩擾.
- § 9. Close by, 貼近; 在旁.
- § 17. Foot races, 競走.
Chariot races, 賽車.
- § 21. So it will, 是誠善也; 是誠可娛.
- § 22. Open space, 空曠之地.
- § 23. Fine people, 貴顯; 名流.
- § 24. It would make quick work of the slave, 此奴不足
供其一嚼; 猛獅之啖此奴, 固易於畢事者.

Lesson XXXIII.

- § 1. Who took part in it, 與其事者: 與有分者.
At times, 時或.
Want of, 匱乏.
- § 2. George Scott, 兵士名.
On Guard, 司守衛之責.
Wild night, 狂風暴雨之夜.
- § 3. Basin, 盆.
- § 4. Snowball, 雪球(兔名).
- § 8. Was troubled, 心意紛擾; 心滋不安.
- § 9. Made up his mind, 立志.
- § 10. Stared at, 注視.

PART II.

- § 4. Harry Scott, 童子名 (George Scott 之子).
Badly off, 家境艱難.
- § 6. Take me to him, 導予往見之.

PART III.

- § 3. Raymond, 少佐名.
- § 6. Your honour, 大人; 閣下.

Lesson XXXIV.

- § 1. Was once taken very ill, 某次嘗遭病甚危.
Were sent for, 遣使往召.
- § 6. At least, 至少; 無論如何.
In search of, 搜尋.

- § 9. Get out of my way, 走開; 毋湏乃公事.
§ 13. Set off, 啓行.
§ 16. By means of, 以; 藉.
Loaves of bread, 數塊麵包.
§ 17. The clock strikes twelve, 鐘鳴十二下.
§ 20. Fast asleep, 酣睡.
§ 21. Fell deeply in love, 墮入情海中; 戀愛至深.
§ 22. Setting her free, 釋之; 縱使自由.
§ 24. In great fear, 異常驚恐.
-

Commercial Press English Grammar

Compiled by FONG F. SEC

Book I. 12 cts.

Furnishes material for first year's work in Grammar

Book II. 25 cts.

Meets requirements for second year's work in Grammar

Cheap and suited to needs of Chinese schools. Essentials of Grammar treated simply—not overburdened with exceptions and technicalities; deductive method of treatment; logical order; principles introduced carefully explained and illustrated with examples; emphasis is on use, hence many exercises.

Commercial Press, Publishers

H 27

COMMERCIAL PRESS

New English Readers

Vol. I

COMMERCIAL PRESS, LTD.

己酉年六月初版
中華民國二年五月土版

(商務印書館英文新讀本六冊)

(卷一 軟布面定價大洋伍角 叁角伍分)

編纂者 美國 Roy S. Anderson

校訂者 新寧鄭富灼

發行者 商務印書館

印刷所 上海北河南路北首寶山路 商務印書館

總發行所 上海棋盤街中市 商務印書館

分售處 北京奉天龍江天津濟南 開封太原西安成都重慶 商務印書館分館

安慶長沙桂林漢口南昌 蘇州杭州福州廣州潮州

翻印必究

GRAMMAR

簡 要 英 文 法 教 科 書

NEWSOM GRAMMAR

Adapted and Translated into Chinese

Board cloth	\$0.80
Limp „	0.60
Small Type Edition.	0.40

This elementary grammar was prepared especially for foreigners who study English. Only the essentials of grammar have been presented, with no puzzling constructions. Clearness and precision characterize the book. Every fact and principle introduced is carefully explained and illustrated by many examples. The illustrative sentences are easy and deal with conditions in China and the Far East. The translation of the definitions and explanations makes the book self-explanatory.

THE EDUCATIONAL REVIEW:—“One of the best books for teaching elementary grammar in Chinese Schools.”

Approved by the Board of Education.

增 廣 英 文 法 教 科 書

The Mother Tongue, Book II

Revised Edition

Adapted and Translated into Chinese

An elementary grammar somewhat fuller than the Newsom Grammar; inductive treatment; logical arrangement; simple explanations; varied and abundant exercises for practice. The translation of the definitions and explanations makes the book self-explanatory.

Board cloth covers \$1.30 per copy.

CANTON CHRISTIAN COLLEGE SERIES

EVERY-DAY ENGLISH

Book I, 40 cts.

Book II, 30 cts.

Teacher's Manual for Books I and II, 30 cts.

A Book of Classified Sentences for Beginning English

BY

H. B. Graybill, M.A.

(Teachers College, Columbia University)

Features

It is a very practical study of grammar and composition, chiefly oral.

It is made as simple and easy as possible and yet covers a broad field of grammar and vocabulary.

It aims to give the greatest command of English in the shortest possible time.

Sample copies supplied to teachers and school
authorities on application

H. Commercial Press, Limited, Publishers

英文文法易解

English Grammar Simplified

BY

WEN CHUNG-YAO

Part I . . . 50 cts. Part II . . . 70 cts.

Mr. Wen first prepared these lessons for teaching his own children English Grammar, and put them in book form at the request of friends. His experience as a teacher for twelve years in Queen's College, Hongkong, and the Government University in Tientsin enabled him to appreciate the most difficult points in English Grammar that the average Chinese student is likely to meet with. Special attention paid to definitions, tenses of verbs, the subjunctive mood, examples for analysis, and syntax.



商務印書館
英文新讀本
卷貳

COMMERCIAL PRESS
NEW ENGLISH READERS

Volume II. ✓

COMPILED BY

ROY S. ANDERSON

(*Soochow University*)

EDITED BY

FONG F. SEC, M.A.

(*Teachers College, Columbia University*)

Second Edition.

SHANGHAI
COMMERCIAL PRESS, LTD.

1918.

G

編輯大意

一教育部通令中學堂以外國語爲最要之功課而英語爲尤要其高等小學堂亦得加設外國語一科本編遵照新章編輯以供中學堂及高等小學堂教授之用

一各國學堂課本其事迹語氣必適合於本國人之性質是編亦仿此法以收事半功倍之效

一是書取材既合於吾國人之性情風俗尤以振起其國家觀念激發其奮勇精神爲主

一全書共分六冊由淺入深循序漸進既無躐等之弊且可收得尺得寸之功

一書內遇有稍難明晰之處均附圖畫使學者易於了解

一每卷之末附有釋義解字二門凡難句難字悉皆詳註意義書中用斜體字處即可檢閱釋義遇有難字即可檢閱解字便能明晰不必時時檢查字典也

編者識

The words in italics refer to Chinese notes in the back of the book, which also contains the vocabulary with Chinese equivalents.

PREFACE.

The teachers of English in China are generally struck with the unsuitableness of the text-books in use. These books are either from America or England. They are written on the assumption that English is the student's native language. Therefore all the idiomatic and grammatical difficulties are at once presented to his mind without any attempt to help him overcome them. Besides, much of the subject-matter contained in such books, however simple it may be to an English-speaking child, is beyond the conception of the Chinese student.

To obviate these difficulties, in the preparation of this series of six books, the editors introduced numerous notes in Chinese, explaining the difficult passages and idiomatic expressions. The meaning of the words is also explained in Chinese in the vocabulary. This part of the work was done under the supervision of Mr. Zee Zung Zien, a graduate of St. John's University, Shanghai.

In the selection of the material the compiler endeavoured to suit the mental requirements of the Chinese students, who are comparatively matured before beginning to study English. Hence childish descriptions of familiar objects, animals, etc., have been omitted, while inventions, discoveries, biographies, historical facts, etc., have been introduced. A peculiar feature about this series is that about twenty-five per cent of the reading matter deals with Chinese life, history, literature, etc.

F. F. S.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
I. A Lesson from Confucius	1
II. The Pied Piper of Hamelin	4
III. The Three Brothers	9
IV. Hsi Men Pao and the Witch	14
V. The Country Mouse and the City Mouse	17
VI. Little Red Riding Hood	21
VII. Fortune and the Beggar	26
VIII. King Midas	29
IX. The Brave Actor	36
X. Tiny's First and Only Lie	38
XI. Wang Hsiang	44
XII. The Two Sisters	50
XIII. The Sweet Pea Story	55
XIV. The Fairy Apples	61
XV. The King of the Golden River	70
XVI. How the Lobster was Saved	79
XVII. The Ugly Duckling, Part I	83
XVIII. " " " " II	86
XIX. " " " " III	90
XX. " " " " IV	92
XXI. " " " " V	95
XXII. How Sara Used the Fourpence	100
XXIII. The Wonderful Things that Happened to Sara, Part I	108
XXIV. The Wonderful Things that Happened to Sara, Part II	113
XXV. Jackanapes, Part I	118
XXVI. " " II	121
XXVII. " " III	126

Commercial Press New English Readers,



SECOND READER.



A LESSON FROM CONFUCIUS.

1. Confucius once heard two of his pupils quarrelling. One was of *a gentle nature* and was called by all the students a peaceful man. The other had *a good brain* and a kind heart, but was given to great anger. If he wished to do a thing, he did it, and no man could prevent him from doing it; if any one tried to hinder him, he would show sudden and terrible rage.

2. One day, after one of *these fits of temper*, the blood came from his mouth, and, in great fear he went to Confucius. "What shall I do with my body?" he asked. "I fear I shall not live long. It may be better that I no longer study and work. I am your pupil and you love me as a father. Tell me what to do for my body."

.

3. Confucius answered, "You have a *wrong idea* about your body. It is not the study, not the work in school, but your great anger that causes the trouble.

4. "I will help you *to see* this. You remember when you and one of the boys quarrelled. He was at peace and happy again in a little time, but you were very long in overcoming your anger. You cannot expect to live long if you continue that way. Every time one of the pupils says a thing you do not like, you are greatly enraged. There are a thousand in this school. If each offends you only once, you will have a fit of temper a thousand times this year. And you will surely die if you do not use more self-control. I want to ask you some questions:—

"How many teeth have you?"

5. "I have thirty-two, teacher."

6. "How many tongues?"

7. "Just one."

8. "How many teeth have you lost?"

9. "I lost one when I was nine years old, and four when I was about twenty-six years old."

10. "And your tongue—is it still perfect?"

11. "Oh, yes."

12. "You know *Meng Kung* who is quite old?"

13. "Yes, I know him well."

14. "How many teeth do you think he had at your age?"

15. "I do not know."

16. "How many has he now?"

17. "Two, I think. But his tongue is perfect, though he is very old."

18. "You see the teeth are lost because they are strong, and determined to have everything they desire. They are hard and hurt the tongue many times, but the tongue never hurts the teeth. Yet, it endures until the end, while the teeth are the first in man to decay. The tongue is peaceful and gentle with the teeth. It never grows angry and fights them, even when they are in the wrong. It always helps them to do their work in preparing man's food for him, although the teeth never help the tongue, and they always resist everything.

19. "And so it is with man. The strongest to resist is the first to decay; and it will be even so with you if you learn not the great lesson of self-control."

"CHINESE FABLES AND FOLK STORIES,"

BY MARY HAYES DAVIS.

II. THE PIED PIPER OF HAMELIN.

1. In a far-off country across the sea there is a little town named Hamelin.

2. A long time ago a very strange thing happened in Hamelin. A great many rats came into the town.

3. They were big, fierce rats. As there were so many of them they were very bold. They did not run and hide in holes as rats usually do.

4. They fought and killed the cats and dogs and bit the children. They would take the food from the tables. They ran up and down the streets even in the daytime.

5. The people of Hamelin were *in great distress*. The wise men among them tried to think of a way *to get rid of* the rats, but no plan could they think of *which would work*.

6. The cats and dogs could not drive them out. They became afraid of the rats. Some people tried to poison them, but the rats were too wise. They would not eat the poison.

7. The Mayor offered to pay a large sum of money to any one who would rid the town of the rats. Several tried, but no one could succeed.

8. The Mayor did not know what to do. When the people came to him for help, he could

not help them. He could only say, "I wish I had a trap big enough and strong enough to catch the rats. *I would give all my gold for it.*"

9. Just then he heard a knock at the door. "Come in!" said the Mayor. The door opened slowly, and in walked a very strange looking man.

10. He was tall and thin, with bright blue eyes and light hair. His long coat was half of yellow and half of red. No one had ever seen him before.

11. The stranger went up to the Mayor and said, "I can drive the rats out of the town."

12. "Who are you?" cried the Wise Man, "and how can you do this thing?"

13. "I am called the Pied Piper. I cannot tell you what I shall do. If you will promise to give me a thousand pieces of gold, I will soon show you."

14. "A thousand," cried the Mayor: "I will give you five thousand."

15. "*Agreed,*" said the Pied Piper, "now I will go to work."

16. Then he went out into the street. He took a pipe from his long coat and began *to play a merry tune.*

17. Soon the rats came running from the houses.



The Piper walked slowly down the street, playing a merry tune. All the rats followed, dancing to the music.

18. They seemed to forget everything else but the music, and so when the Piper came to the river, every rat danced into the water and was drowned.

19. The people were amazed. They could not believe at first that the rats were gone. Then when they saw that they were really drowned, how happy they were! They rang the bells and shouted for joy.

20. The rats were gone, but no one seemed to remember the Piper. They even forgot to thank him for *clearing out* the rats.

21. The Piper watched the people in their joy for a while, then he went to the Mayor's office.

22. The Mayor and his wise men were all there, laughing and talking about the rats. They were gone and Hamelin was happy again. They, too, seemed to have forgotten the Piper.

23. The Piper walked up to the Mayor and said, "The rats are all gone. Now, please give me a thousand pieces of gold."

24. "A thousand pieces of gold!" said the Mayor. "That is too much. It was very easy work to destroy the rats; any one could have done that. I will give you fifty pieces of gold; then do you leave the town at once."

25. The strange man *looked hard at* the Mayor, and then said, "You promised the thousand pieces of gold if I would rid the town of rats. Now if you do not give me the money you will be very sorry."

26. "What can you do to harm us?" cried the Mayor. "The rats are dead. You cannot bring them back. Take your fifty pieces and be gone."

27. But the Piper would not take the money. He did not say anything more. He waited only a moment, then he went out into the street again.

28. He played a few sweet *notes* on his pipe. At once the children came out of the houses just as the rats had done. The boys and girls from every home came to follow the Piper. They ran after him, dancing and laughing and shouting in the greatest glee. The wonderful music drew them on.

29. The Piper walked down the street; but this time he did not go towards the river. He went out across the fields towards a large hill. When he came to the hill, a large door opened in its rocky side. The Piper went in at the door, still playing the sweet tune. All the children followed him, and when all were in, the door closed.

30. The Mayor, his wise men, and all the fathers and mothers of the town followed after the children. They called to them to come back, but they did not seem to hear.

31. When the Mayor and others came to the hill, they could not find the door that had opened

to the Piper. The hill looked just as it had always been. There was nothing to show where the Piper and the children had gone.

32. Near the hill they met a little boy who was lame, and so could not run as fast as the others. He was crying bitterly.

33. "Why do you cry?" said the Mayor.

34. "I wished to go with the other children," he replied. "When the man played on his pipe, it told us about a beautiful land. The sun was shining and the birds were singing. The children were playing in the fields. They were never ill nor lame. I ran as fast as I could, but when I came here the children were gone, and I could not find the door."

35. The Mayor, his wise men, and all the fathers and mothers, could only go back to their homes. Very sorry were they that they had not paid the Piper.

III. THE THREE BROTHERS.

1. Once upon a time two sons of a king set out from home to see the world. They *fell into bad habits*, and would not return home.

2. So their youngest brother, named *Dummling*, set out to find them. He found them, but

they would not return home. Because Dummling would not join in their *evil deeds*, they laughed at him. They thought that he was very foolish.

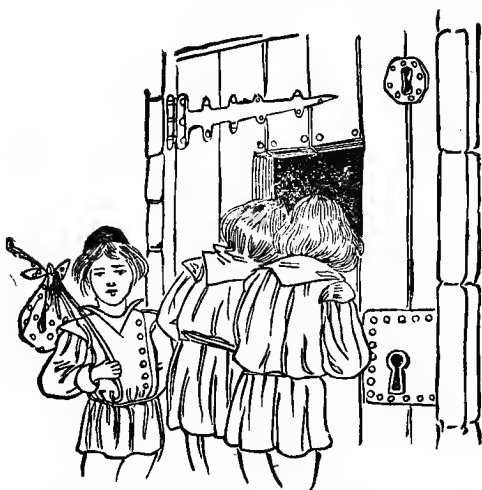
3. Still they allowed Dummling to go about with them. He went because he thought he might keep them from doing wrong. So they journeyed on together.

4. They soon came to a large *ant hill*. The two older brothers wished to turn it over to see how the little ants would run away in terror. But Dummling said, "*Let it alone*; I will not allow you to trouble the ants."

5. Then they went on farther, till they came to a lake. Here they saw a large number of ducks swimming. The two brothers wanted to catch a pair of the ducks. They said that they would be fine when roasted. But Dummling said, "Let them alone; you must not kill the ducks."

6. At last they came to a *bee's nest*. There was so much honey in this that it was running out at the mouth of the nest. The two brothers wished to kill the bees and take their honey. But Dummling said, "Let the bees alone; you must not take their honey."

7. After this the three brothers came to a castle. They looked into the stable where there were several *stone horses*, but they saw no one.



8. Then they wandered through all the rooms until they came to a door at the end, which was locked. In the middle of the door was a hole. Peeping through this hole they saw a fierce looking man sitting at a table.

9. They called to him once, twice, but he did not hear. When they called the third time, he got up and opened the door.

10. He did not speak a word, but led them into a room where there was a table spread with many good things. When they had eaten and drunk, he took each of them into a *bedroom*.

11. The next morning the man came to the eldest and led him to a stone table on which were

written three sentences. The first said that the pearls of the king's daughter were hidden under the moss in the woods. That there were a thousand *in all*. And that if at sunset, even one was wanting, then he who had searched for them would be changed into stone.

12. The eldest brother went off and searched the whole day, he only found a hundred of them. So he was changed into stone, as the writing on the table had said.

13. The next day the second brother tried to find the pearls. He did but little better than the other. He only found two hundred of them. So at sunset he was changed to stone also.



14. The third day was Dummling's *turn*. He searched the moss, but the pearls were hard to find. He gathered them very slowly. At last he sat down on a stone and wept. He felt that he could never find them.

15. Just then the *Ant King*, whose life he had saved, came up. He brought with him five thousand ants. They at once began to search for the pearls, and soon had the whole thousand *piled up in a heap*.

16. The second sentence on the table was a command to find the key to the room in which the princess slept. This key was in the bottom of the lake that the brothers had passed. Dummling did not think that he could ever find it. But when he came to the lake, the ducks, whose lives he had saved, came swimming up to him. Then they *dived below* the water and soon brought up the key.

17. Now the third sentence was the most difficult of all. He had to pick out the youngest of the king's three daughters.

18. They were all asleep and all looked just alike. There was *no mark of difference*. But before they fell asleep they had each eaten something sweet.

19. The eldest had eaten a piece of sugar, the second a little syrup and the youngest a spoonful of honey.

20. Dummling stood by the bed, but he could not decide which was the youngest. Just then the queen of all the bees, who had been saved by Dummling, flew in. She tried the mouths of all three. At last she settled on the mouth which had eaten the honey. Thus Dummling was able to pick out the right princess.

21. When this was done, everything was at once changed. Those who were asleep woke up. Those who had been changed into stone received again their *human form*.

22. Dummling was married to the youngest and prettiest princess. When her father died, he became king.

23. His kindness saved him.

GRIMM.

IV. HSI MEN PAO AND THE WITCH.

1. When Hsi Men Pao was a magistrate of *Yeh*, there was a witch and some *official attendants* who collected money from the people yearly for the marriage of the *river god*,

2. On seeing a pretty girl of *low birth*, the witch would say that the girl should be the queen of the river god. The girl would be engaged and bathed, and clothed in beautiful dresses of gay and costly silk. She was then taken to live in a monastery, which was on the bank of the river and was beautifully decorated with scrolls and banners. A feast of beef and wine was held in this monastery. A bed was made for the girl. Placing the girl on it, the bed was *let loose*. She floated till she disappeared under the waters.

3. Many families, having beautiful girls, moved to distant places for fear that the witch might make their daughters queens of the river god. In this way, the city became deserted. The *common belief* in Yeh was that if no queen was offered to the river god, a flood would come and drown the people.

4. Hsi Men Pao, hearing this, said to his attendants, "When the marriage of the river god *takes place*, I wish to go and *say farewell* to the chosen girl." ☸

5. The time came, and Hsi Men Pao went to witness the ceremony. About three thousand people had come together. The witch was an old woman seventy years of age. Standing beside her were ten of her *female disciples*. "Call the girl out,"

said Hsi Men Pao. "Let me see how she looks." They brought the girl out. After seeing the girl, Hsi Men Pao said to the witch, "She is not fair. Please go down to the river god and tell him that we shall find a fairer young maid and present her to him *later on*." He then ordered his attendants to seize the witch and throw her into the river.

6. After a little while, he said, "Why does she stay so long? send a disciple to call her back." One of the disciples was thrown into the river. Another and yet another followed. The magistrate then said, "The witches are females and therefore cannot bring me a reply." So an official attendant, the companion of the witch, was thrown into the river.

7. Hsi Men Pao stood on the bank for a long time, seeming to wait for a reply. The *sight-seers* were alarmed. Hsi Men Pao then wanted to send all the disciples of the witch and the official attendants to recall the witch. They all got down on their knees and knocked their heads on the ground, which was stained with the blood from their foreheads, and with tears confessed their sins.

8. "The river god detains his guest too long," said Hsi Men Pao. "Let us adjourn."

9. Thereafter no one dared to celebrate the marriage of the river god.

V. THE COUNTRY MOUSE AND THE CITY MOUSE.

1. One day a city mouse went to visit his friend in the country.

2. The country mouse was very glad to see his old friend, and *did his best* to make him have a pleasant time. He took him for a walk in the fields where he could see the wild flowers and hear the birds sing. It was a bright day, and everywhere the fields were beautiful.

3. When dinner time came, the country mouse gave his visitor the best dinner he could find. He did not have very much, so while his friend ate, he nibbled *an ear of corn*. But his friend had some green peas and a ripe, red apple.

4. The city mouse ate a little of the apple, but he did not even taste the peas. He did not like this country food, and felt very sorry for his country friend. He thought it would be very hard to have such *coarse fare* every day.

5. When they had finished eating, the city mouse said,

6. "How can you live in the country all the while, my friend? You can see nothing here but woods and rivers, fields and mountains; you must be very tired of hearing nothing but the birds'

songs. And how can you *stand* it, having to eat only this coarse food every day?

7. "Come with me to the city. There you can live in a beautiful house, where everything is comfortable, and you can get plenty of good things to eat every day in the year.

8. "When you have lived in the city a week you will forget that you ever lived in the country."

9. The city mouse talked so well, and seemed so kind that the country mouse began to think that it must be very fine to live in the city. He began *to feel ashamed of* his green peas and apple, and the fields did not look so beautiful as they had early in the morning before his city friend came.

10. So he agreed to go, and the two mice *set off* at once for the city. The country mouse was very much excited, and looked about at all the new sights, and wondered how he could have stayed in the country so long, when there was so much to be seen in the city.

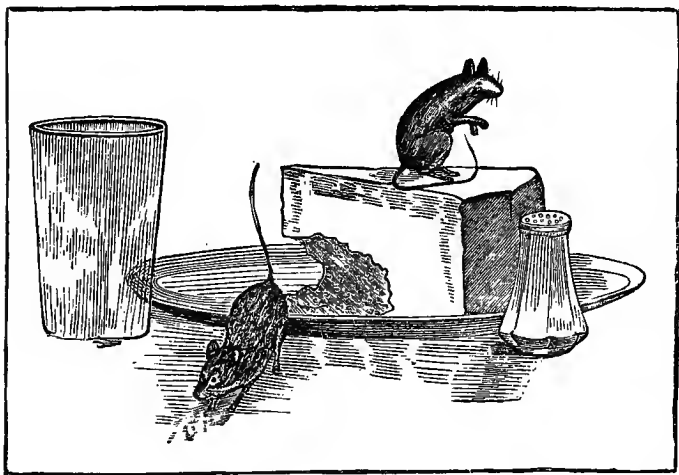
11. They reached the home of the city mouse in the night.

12. "You must be very hungry after your long walk," said the city mouse to his friend: "We will have some dinner at once."

13. So they went to the dining-room and the city mouse found some cake and fruit. "*Help yourself,*" he said. "There is enough for both of us."

14. "This is very good dinner," said the country mouse. "I never tasted anything so nice as this cake. How rich you are, my friend."

15. They had been eating only for a moment when the door opened and in came a dog.



16. The mice quickly jumped off the table and ran into a hole in the floor. The poor little country mouse was so frightened! He had never been so close to a dog before. He began to

wish he were back in the country. But his city friend said,

17. "Do not be afraid, the dog cannot come in here."

18. They waited a while, and then the mice went to the kitchen to finish their supper there.

19. They found a nice large apple-pie on the shelf.

20. "Now," said the city mouse, "we can eat our supper here in peace, for the dog cannot come in here."

21. So they began to help themselves to the pie, and the country mouse thought that the city was not such a dangerous place after all. The pie was so good—better than anything he had ever had in the country.

22. But just then they saw two bright eyes watching them.

23. "The cat! The cat!" cried the city mouse, and the mice ran through a hole in the wall as fast as they could go.

24. Those bright eyes frightened the country mouse even more than the dog had.

25. As soon as he could get his breath, he said: "*Good-bye*, my friend, I am going back home. You may live in the city with the dogs and cats. I like my home in the country better.

26. "There the birds sing to me while I eat my corn and apples. Here the dogs and cats watch you while you eat your cake and pie.

27. "I like to eat my corn in safety better than your cake in fear. So good-bye."

VI. LITTLE RED RIDING HOOD.

1. In a far-off country there lived long ago a little girl who was very good and kind, and every one was very fond of her.

2. Her *grandmother* gave her a *red hood*, which she liked so much that she wore it whenever she went out of the house. She looked so pretty with it on that all the neighbours began to call her Little Red Riding Hood.

3. One day her mother said to her, "I wish you to take some cakes and butter to your grandmother. Will you be afraid to go alone?"

4. "Oh, no, mamma," said Little Red Riding Hood. "I am not afraid, and I know the road well."

5. So her mother put the cakes and butter in a basket, and covered it over with a nice cloth.

6. Little Red Riding Hood ran to put on her hood. Then she took the basket, and, after saying good-bye to her mother, she started out.

7. Now the road to her grandmother's passed through a forest, which, in some places, was very dark and lonely. Very few people ever went into the forest—only the wood-cutters were there gathering wood.

8. But Red Riding Hood was not afraid. She ran along the path with her basket, singing. It was a bright, pleasant day, and she was glad of the chance to go and see her grandmother.



9. Just after the little girl entered the woods, a great wolf met her. She looked so sweet and plump that the wolf wished to eat her up at once, but as there were several wood-cutters not far off, he was afraid.

10. So he came up to her quietly, and said very politely, "Good morning, little girl. Where are you going to-day?"

11. "I am going to see my grandmother," said Little Red Riding Hood.

12. "And what have you got covered up so nicely in that basket?" asked the wolf.

13. "I have some cakes and a pot of butter for my grandmother," answered Red Riding Hood.

14. "Where does your grandmother live?"

15. "She lives in the little cottage just beyond the woods," said the child.

16. "Well, I will go and see your grandmother, too," said the wolf. "She must be a nice old lady. I know *a shorter road than this*, so I will get there before you."

17. Then the wicked old wolf ran away through the trees as fast as he could, while Little Red Riding Hood walked on, wondering why the wolf wished to see her grandmother.



18. When the wolf reached the little cottage near the edge of the woods, he went up to the door and knocked. The old grandmother asked, "Who is there?"

19. "It is Little Red Riding Hood," said the old wolf.

20. "Then pull the latch and come in, *my dear*," said the old lady.

21. The old wolf then went in. He saw the old grandmother lying on a bed, for she was very feeble. No one else was in the house, so the wolf rushed to the bed and killed the old woman and ate her up.

22. Then the wolf put on the grandmother's cap, and got into the bed and covered himself with her blanket. "Now," he thought, "I shall catch Little Red Riding Hood."

23. After a little while he heard some one knocking on the door.

24. "Who is there?" cried the wolf, trying to make his voice sound like the grandmother's. His voice was so hoarse that Little Red Riding Hood said to herself, "Poor grandmother is very sick. She must have *a very bad cold*."

25. "It is I, Little Red Riding Hood," she said. "I have come to see how you are."

26. "Come in," said the wolf. "I am so glad to see you, my child. What have you in that basket?"

27. "Mamma sent you some cakes and a pot of butter, grandmother."

28. "Thank you, my dear; put the basket on the table, and come here and give me a kiss."

29. Little Red Riding Hood walked up to the bed. It was dark in the cottage, and she thought that her grandmother looked very strange. What could be the matter with her? Little Red Riding Hood *was half afraid.*



30. "What bright eyes you have, grandmother."

31. "The better to see you with, my dear."

32. "What long ears you have, grandmother!"

33. "The better to hear you with, my dear."

34. "What long arms you have, grandmother!"

35. "The better to hug you with, my dear."

36. "What sharp teeth you have, grandmother!"

37. "The better to eat you with, my dear," said the wolf, jumping out of bed.

38. But just as he did so, the door opened, and in rushed two wood-cutters.

39. The wolf tried to run out of the house, but the wood-cutters caught him just as he was slipping through the door, and killed him with their axes.

40. Little Red Riding Hood was not hurt at all, but she was badly frightened. The kind wood-cutters walked back with her to her home.*

VII. FORTUNE AND THE BEGGAR.

1. One day, a ragged beggar was creeping along from house to house. He carried an old wallet in his hand, and was asking at every door for a copper to buy something to eat. As he was

grumbling at his lot, he kept wondering why it was that people who had so much money were never satisfied, but were always wanting more.

2. "Here" said he, "is the master of this house—I know him well. He was always a good *business man*, and he made himself quite rich a long time ago. Had he been wise he would have stopped then. He would have *turned over* his business to some one else, and then he could have spent *the rest of his life* in ease.

3. "But what did he do instead? He began building ships, and sending them to sea to trade with foreign lands. He thought he would get *mountains of gold*.

4. "But there were great storms on the water; his ships were wrecked, and his riches were *swallowed up by the waves*. Now his hopes all lie at the bottom of the sea, and his great wealth has vanished like the dreams of a night.

5. "There are many such cases. Men seem never to be satisfied unless they can gain the whole world.

6. "As for me, if I had only enough to eat and to wear, I would not want anything more."

7. Just at that moment *Fortune* came down the street. She saw the beggar, and stopped. "Listen!" she said; "I have long wished to help

you. Hold your wallet, and I will pour these diamonds into it. But I will pour only *on this condition*: Every diamond that falls upon the ground shall become dust. Do you understand?"

8. "Oh yes, I understand," said the beggar.

9. "Then *have a care*," said Fortune. "Your wallet is old ; so do not load it too heavily."

10. The beggar was so glad that he could hardly wait. He quickly opened his wallet, and a *stream of* glittering diamonds was poured into it. The wallet soon began to grow heavy.



11. "Is that enough?" asked Fortune.

12. "Not yet."

13. "Isn't it cracking?"

14. "Never fear."

15. The beggar's hands began to tremble. Ah, if the shining stream would only continue for ever!

16. "You are the richest man in the world now."

17. "Just a few more," said the beggar; "add just a handful or two."

18. "There, it's full. The wallet will burst."

19. "But it will hold a little more—just a few more!"

20. Another diamond was added, and the wallet split. The treasure fell upon the ground, and was turned to dust. The beggar now had nothing but his empty wallet, and it was torn from top to bottom. Fortune had vanished, leaving him as poor as ever.

VIII. KING MIDAS.

1. A long time ago there was a very rich king named Midas.

2. King Midas had a little daughter whom he loved very much. But he was very fond of his gold. Often, while trying to get more gold,

he forgot his little girl. He left her to amuse herself. When she would bring to him the bright yellow butter-cups and dandelions that she picked in the garden, he could think of nothing but gold. He would say, "If these flowers were as golden as they look, I would pick them, too."

3. One day King Midas was in his *treasure-room* counting his gold. He opened box after box, filled with gold money, and turned the bright coins over and over. It was the greatest pleasure he had. While *bending over* a box he heard a noise. He looked up and saw a stranger in the room.

4. He did not know the man, and feared that he might be a robber. But he soon saw that he was not. So he sat still and waited for the stranger to speak.

5. "You are a rich man, King Midas," said the stranger.

6. "Yes, I have some gold," answered Midas, "but it is not enough. I long for a great deal more."

7. "What!" cried the stranger. "Are you not satisfied?"

8. Midas shook his head.

9. "What would satisfy you? What do you wish?" said the stranger.

10. King Midas did not know how to answer. He feared that he would not ask enough. He thought and thought. At last he raised his head and said to the man, "I wish that everything that I touch may turn to gold."

11. "Are you sure that you would be satisfied then?"

12. "Yes," said the King, "I would ask for nothing more."

13. "Well," said the stranger, "it shall be as you wish. To-morrow at sunrise you shall have the *Golden Touch*."

14. Having said this, the stranger suddenly vanished. King Midas had no idea who he was, nor how he had gone.

15. He sat in his treasure-room for a long time. He wondered if what the stranger had said was true. Would he really have the Golden Touch to-morrow? Then to-morrow he would be a very happy man.

16. He did not tell any one about the stranger. He would wait and see if it were really true.

17. Early next morning just as the sun rose, King Midas jumped out of bed. He touched a chair. It turned to gold. He touched the bed and the table, and they were at once changed to solid, shining gold.

18. He dressed himself, and all his clothes were gold.

19. Then King Midas went into his garden. "Now," he thought, "I can have the most beautiful garden in the world. These yellow flowers shall become real gold."

20. So he touched all the leaves and flowers, and they, too, were changed to shining gold.

21. The King was very proud and happy. He was now the richest man in the world. He could change everything into gold. He could have all that his heart wished for.

22. The King had walked about more than usual before breakfast. He now began to feel very hungry. He went into his palace, thinking he would enjoy a good breakfast. His servants brought in several nice dishes. When the king saw them he was more hungry than ever.

23. He tried to drink some wine. When he touched it with his lips, it changed to gold. He touched the fish on his plate. It became a very pretty gold fish, and he could not eat it.

24. He took an egg. That, too, turned to gold. What was he to do? It seemed as if he must *starve to death*. *The Golden Touch meant his ruin*. Here was he, a rich king, who was very hungry in a palace where there was plenty of food,

and yet he could not get a thing to eat. King Midas began to feel that there was something better than gold.



25. While he still sat at the table, his little daughter came in. She at once ran to her father. He forgot the Golden Touch, and stooped to kiss her. She, like everything else, changed to gold. A beautiful little golden girl stood before him.

26. *It was too much.* King Midas wept. How he *longed* to be rid of the Golden Touch!

How sorry he was that he had even wished for it! He began to hate the sight of gold. His little daughter was worth more to him than all the gold in the world.



27. What should he do? He would gladly give up all the gold he had, if he could only have his little daughter back again.

28. While he sat looking at the little golden girl, the stranger came into the room. "Well, King Midas," he said, "how do you like the Golden Touch?"

29. "I do not like it," said the king. "I know now that there are many things more precious than gold."

30. "Let us see," said the stranger. "Which do you think is worth more—the Golden Touch, or a cup of water?"

31. "A cup of water," cried the King.

32. "The Golden Touch, or *a crust of bread?*"

33. "Give me a crust of bread," answered the king.

34. "The Golden Touch, or your little daughter?"

35. "Oh, my dear little girl! She is more to me than all the gold on earth."

36. "Then you would like me to take back the Golden Touch?"

37. "Please do," said the poor king. "And please if you can give back to me my little girl. Take all the gold, only give me my little daughter."

38. "Well," said the stranger, "I will do as you wish. Go down to the river that flows by your garden. The water of the river will take away the Golden Touch.

39. "Fill this pitcher with the water and sprinkle everything you have touched. All will be changed again."

40. King Midas did not stop to thank the stranger. He ran through his garden and jumped

at once into the river. He was so glad to be rid of the hateful Golden Touch.

41. Then he filled the pitcher and ran back to the palace. He sprinkled the water over the little golden child, and she was changed into his own dear little daughter once more.

42. What a glad King Midas was! He had got rid of the Golden Touch. He had his little daughter again.

43. The King never again wished for gold. He now knew that there was something better.

IX. THE BRAVE ACTOR.

1. An actor, whose surname was *Ho*, was a native of *Chia Ying*, a district in the Province of *Kwangtung*. He was a big man, with powerful arms. Because he was poor, he became an actor. He was skilful in *gymnastic exercises*. When he was on the stage, dressed in *military costume*, his *commanding appearance* won the admiration of the people. Therefore he became a famous actor.

2. According to the custom of the place among the officials, when a high official arrived, a performance lasting for three days was held in his honour. Once a literary examiner went to

examine the students of this district. A company of actors, among whom was Ho, were engaged to play.

3. The day was mild and beautiful. Several thousand men and women were *on hand* to enjoy the entertainment. Suddenly *a fire broke out* in the kitchen, and it spread through the house *in no time*.

4. In the middle of the court, was the stage, on both sides of which were shelters made of dry willows. As a strong breeze was blowing and the fire was spreading rapidly, the spectators were in great danger of being burned to death.

5. The men and the women were scared, and rushed for the doors. Unexpectedly the door closed and could not be thrown open. How horrible were the cries of the men and the women!

6. One leap, and actor Ho stood on the wall. Hundreds of helpless women were struggling and screaming below him. He stooped down and pulled them over the wall *one by one*. At last, about ten of them could not be helped over in this way. He jumped down and, grasping them with his arm, put them over to the other side of the wall. *All of a sudden* his clothes caught fire. He tried to put it out, but *in vain*. He was burned to death.

7. When the news was heard, every one was sorry for him. At a time *between life and death* no one could say that a man was a coward if he ran away from the danger which he knew would cause his death. But the actor, who could not bear to see several hundred persons meet their *untimely death*, gave them a helping hand, and so succeeded in saving them all. Such a heroic deed could not be looked for from a man at such a time and moment; but it was done by an actor. Oh! this actor shall never be forgotten. May his brave deed be an example to all *future generations*! *He gave himself* to save others; but himself he could not save.

X. TINY'S FIRST AND ONLY LIE.

1. One day Tiny went out to play with her *pet rabbit*. He was all brown, from the tips of his ears to the tip of his tail; and Tiny named him *Mop*. He had become as tame as a kitten, and Tiny found him quite a *playmate*.

2. That morning, after she had given him his breakfast of carrots and clover, she took him for a race in the garden. Mop was *in fine spirits*, and he scampered away after her down the path, and hopped past her into the gooseberry bushes.



3. Tiny ran after him, and found him hiding under the leaves, looking out at her with his bright eyes.

4. Just then the gooseberries, which were full and ripe on the bush, caught her eye.

5. "How nice they look!" she said to herself.

6. "I'll just taste one; I won't eat it, because mother does not like me to eat them," said Tiny; and she put it to her lips. It tasted so good that she thought she might as well swallow it while she was about it; and then she thought two would not hurt her any more than one; so she ate two.

7. After that she ate another and another, and then—

8. “Tiny!” called her mother from the house.

9. Tiny *gave a start*, swallowed the last berry whole, caught up Mop in her arms, and walked slowly into the house.

10. “What were you doing, Tiny?” asked her mother.

11. “Oh,” said Tiny, looking all about the room, “I went out to play with Mop.”

12. “Did you eat any gooseberries, Tiny?”

13. “No, mother, I didn’t!”

14. “Tiny,” said her mother soberly, “is my little girl very sure of this?”

15. “Mother, just see Mop, how he is biting my finger. I don’t think he is very polite, do you?”

16. “Tiny, you did not answer my question.”

17. “What was it about? Oh, I remember now. Yes, mother, I’m very sure of this.”

18. “I hope,” said her mother, looking steadily at her, “that my little girl will always be careful to speak the truth.”

19. “Yes,” said Tiny quickly.

20. Tiny’s mother sat a minute as if she were thinking very soberly about something;

then she rose, without another word, and left the room.

21. As soon as Tiny was left alone she went into the corner behind the door, and sat down on the floor. She sat there a long time, with her elbows on her knees and her chin in her hands.

22. It was the first time she had ever told a falsehood. Such a strange little pain had come into her heart that she thought at first she was sick, and was quite frightened. But after a few minutes she began to understand that it was because she had done wrong. Then she thought about God *all at once*, and was afraid He would not love her any more, and then she began to cry.

23. After she had cried very softly for a little while, she thought she would go and play with Mop. She ran away and tried to play. But somehow all the fun seemed to have gone out of everything. Besides, Mop made her think of gooseberries. So she went back to her corner behind the door again, and stayed there till dinner time. Then she went to the dining-room, skipping and singing some merry little song.

24. "Father," she asked at the dinner table, "what is the difference between goose and geese?"

25. "One is singular; the other plural," said her sister *Ellen*, who wanted to show how much grammar she knew.

26. "Why," explained her father, "if you see one goose, that is a goose; but if you see a good many we call them geese."

27. "Tiny," said her mother, "what made you think about geese?"

28. "I guess it must be those gooseberry bushes in the garden," said her brother *Fred*.

29. Tiny felt choking, and *passed* her plate for some more pudding.

30. About the middle of the afternoon, Tiny came into her mother's room, looking very serious.

31. "*What is the matter?*" asked her mother.

32. "Mother, I've been thinking this is a queer world—don't you think so?"

33. "What made you think so, Tiny?"

34. Tiny began to play with the baby just then, and made no answer. Presently she put her arms *round her mother's neck*, and said.

35. "*I've got a stone in my heart*, mother."

36. "What do you mean, Tiny?"

37. "Here," said Tiny, putting her hand under her chin; "I think I'm sick."

38. "My little girl is not very happy—isn't that it?"

39. "I do feel so full of sorrows, but I think it's a stone; perhaps I swallowed it sometime."

40. "No, I think not," said her mother.

"You want to tell me something, don't you?"

41. "Mother," said Tiny *in a whisper*, "what do you suppose I did?"

42. "What was it, Tiny?"

43. "I—I ate a gooseberry this morning."

44. "I am very sorry to hear that," said her mother.

45. "I believe I ate two."

46. "Is that all, Tiny?"

47. "I shouldn't wonder if I ate *a lot*," said Tiny, *winking very hard to keep from crying*.

48. "Why did you not tell me that this morning?" said her mother, sadly.

49. Tiny *hung her head*.

50. "I would rather my little girl do anything else in the world than tell a lie."

51. "Oh, mother!" and Tiny broke out in a sudden cry. "Oh, mother! I am so sorry! I don't know what made me do it, and I'll never, never do it again."

52. "I hope you won't," said her mother, "and now you must go to *your own* room till *tea time*."

53. It was a long and dreary afternoon to Tiny, as she sat alone thinking about what she had done. I doubt if she ever forgot it as long as she lived. She never told a lie again.

ELIZABETH STUART PHELPS.

XI. WANG HSIANG.

1. Twelve hundred years ago, in *Shantung* Province, there lived a poor widow and her son, Wang Hsiang. The father had died when Wang Hsiang was a baby, and the time came when they had only their little home left and not even one piece of silver to buy food with.

2. So the mother went out daily and begged food for herself and her child. For seven long years, every day in the cold rain or in the sunshine, this poor widow begged food and kept herself and child from starving.

3. She was a good woman and never complained even to the heavens, and in her heart she said many times, "No mother should be sorrowful when she has a good son. My boy is true without being taught. Many mothers have sons, but they are not as this one."

4. When Wang Hsiang was fourteen years old, he said to his mother, "Mother, I will *seek work* and we will have food. You must rest now."

5. In the early morning he went to the market place and asked work of many people. At midday, when the labourers left the market place, they said, "You are too young to work here."

6. As he was hungry, he went to a merchant's house and asked for food; and because he was a gentle boy and *pleaded so earnestly*, the merchant told his cook to give him food. Wang Hsiang would not eat the food, but took it home to his mother.

7. Ninety times Wang Hsiang left home at sunrise. He sought work all day, and every night he took food home to his mother and comforted her with, "I will soon find work, mother. One man says he will want me soon; or, a man told me of yet another place to seek work," and in many other ways he comforted his mother.

8. When he gave her the food he brought she would say, "You eat, too." But he would always answer, "I have had mine; you eat first." And when she had finished eating, he would eat of what was left.

9. One day Wang Hsiang's mother *fell sick*. He said, "I will go for the doctor." But his

mother said, "I have no silver. Wait and you will soon have work. I think I shall be well then."

10. But Wang Hsiang ran to the city near by and asked the doctor to come to his mother. He said to the doctor as they went to his mother's house :

11. "My mother did not get up at sunrise. She is weak and sick and cannot eat food. She does not want a doctor, as we have no silver to pay him, but I believe you will wait and, when I get work, I will pay you." The doctor said, "I always help the poor when I can, and will not charge you this time."

12. When they reached the widow's home, the doctor examined her tongue, eyes and pulse. He then said, "She is very weak. I will leave some medicine, but it would be better if she had good food. Twice in five days, she should have a carp fish boiled in *rice wine*. But it is winter and the river is frozen. I know not how you will get the fish," and then he went away.

13. Wang Hsiang gave his mother the medicine, and she asked, "What did the doctor say about me?"

14. "He said you need a carp fish cooked in rice wine so that you may be strong," answered

Wang Hsiang. "It is very easy for me to find one. I am going now to the river."

15. But the mother said, "Not now, my son. Wait until spring. The river is *covered with ice*."

16. "I will see," said Wang Hsiang; and he put on his *fishing clothes*.

17. His mother said, "I fear you will die, if you go into the water."

18. "I will see first if there are any fish," said he.

19. When Wang Hsiang reached the river, he saw it was covered with ice. He made a great hole in the ice and went in, and after swimming and diving for some time, he caught a fish for his mother.

20. But his breath almost left him in the cold water, and when he came out, he could not stand on the ice.

21. He fell down, and his clothes froze to the ice with the net and the fish he had caught.

22. "He is gone a long time," thought his mother. She called *a servant girl* who was passing, and said, "Will you go down to the river and see if my boy is there?"

23. The girl went, and saw the boy and the fish in his net lying frozen on the ice together.

24. She called, "Wang Hsiang," but when no answer came back to her, she thought, "He is dead," and ran in fear. But she met a farmer who was riding a cow and she told him, "Wang Hsiang is dead on the ice." The farmer left his cow and went with her to see.

25. The farmer *took off his own* coat and wrapped it around the boy. He carried him in his arms and said to the servant, "I think he is not dead. Take the fish and net at once to Wang Hsiang's mother."

26. In an hour Wang Hsiang *came to life* again. He arose and cooked the fish for his mother. And in fifteen days she was well.

27. Soon after this, Wang Hsiang was given work *in the next village* as cook to a rich professor who had many pupils.

28. One day he went to the wilderness to cut wood. His mother knew that her boy worked hard, and so she went with him to help, and they worked until sunset.

29. Suddenly a small tiger came out of the forest towards the mother, and from fear she became as one dead. Wang Hsiang screamed and made a great noise. He threw his clothes at the beast and it ran away. Then he carried his mother home,

30. Wang Hsiang was twenty-one years of age when his mother died, and he had never left her for one day in all his life. He was liked by his teachers, schoolmates, and neighbours, for they said, "We can learn a great lesson from Wang Hsiang who has loved and honoured his mother."

31. While his mother was living, Wang Hsiang worked for her and spent little time or money in study; but after she died, he studied hard. When his work in the professor's kitchen was done each day, he always sat outside the schoolroom door where he heard the teacher giving lessons to his pupils.

32. For seven years he studied in this way before the teacher knew, but one day he found out what Wang Hsiang had been doing. *In time* he came to love him as his own son and he asked him, "Would you like to be my *adopted son*?"

33. And Wang Hsiang said, "I would, but I am poor and unlearned, and you are rich and honoured. It could not be."

34. But his teacher said, "I want you in my school. I have had many pupils, but none that have worked and learned as you have. I have known many sons, but none of them have served and honoured his parents so faithfully. Think

about this for two or three days and then give me your answer."

35. After three days Wang Hsiang decided: he came to his teacher, and, kneeling down before him, he *bowed his head low*. And after that day he was as the professor's own son.

"CHINESE FABLES AND FOLK STORIES,"

BY MARY HAYES DAVIS.

XII. THE TWO SISTERS.

1. A long time ago there was a woman who had two daughters. The sisters were very unlike each other. The older girl was like her mother. She was very proud and *selfish*. She was never willing to help others. As she only thought of pleasing herself, no one liked her or cared to be near her.

2. The other sister was like her father. She was kind and *helpful* to all, and nothing pleased her so much as to be *useful*. She was so bright and cheerful that every body loved her. Her bright face was like sunshine to them.

3. Now the mother loved the older daughter very much. She kept her always with her. She

gave her whatever she thought would please her and make her happy.

4. But this strange mother did not like her younger daughter. She treated her very badly, and made her do very hard work. She did not like to have the little girl in her sight. The child's bright face made her angry.

5. Every day this little girl had to go to a spring that was a long way from the house, to get a pitcher of water. The spring was in a large forest, and *the path leading to it* was very rough. But *whether* the day was clear *or* rainy she was forced to go down the long path and bring back the heavy pitcher of water.

6. One bright day, as she was standing by the spring, she saw a poor old woman coming down the path. The little girl was surprised to see her, for very few people ever came that way.

7. The old woman looked very hot and tired. When she reached the spring she sat down on a large stone to rest.

8. Seeing the little girl by the spring, she said, "*Will you please give me a drink of water?*"

9. "*Certainly,*" replied the child, and quickly filling her pitcher, she carried it to the old woman, and held it to her lips.

10. When she had drunk, the old woman said, "Thank you very much, my child. You are very kind to help an old woman like me. Because you are so good and *thoughtful*, I will give you a gift."

11. This old woman was a fairy. She knew that the little girl's mother did not love her, and that she treated the child very badly. So she *took the form of* an old woman just to see how the child would treat her. She wanted to know if the little girl was really good and kind.

12. "I will give you this gift," said the fairy, "that, at every word you speak, jewels shall come out of your mouth."

13. When she had said this she vanished. The child was left alone at the spring. She did not understand what the old woman had said. She was also very much frightened.

14. Filling her pitcher, the little girl ran home as fast as she could. When she reached the door, her mother began to scold her for staying so long at the spring.

15. But this time the child did not mind the scolding. She was only thinking of the old woman, and began to tell her mother about her.

16. And now a strange thing happened. As she spoke, diamonds and pearls fell from her lips.

Every word was a jewel. It was just as the fairy had said.

17. The mother was astonished. "Where did you get the jewels that are falling from your mouth?" she cried. "Tell me about this at once."

18. Then the child told her mother all that had happened. How the old woman had spoken to her, and how she had suddenly vanished.

19. And all the while, as she spoke, jewels were pouring from her mouth. The mother could hardly believe the story—but there were the jewels.

20. Then she said, "Well, if such a thing could happen to you, something better will happen to my child. I will send her at once to the spring. No doubt the old woman is still there."

21. Then she called her older daughter. When she came in, her mother said, "Take this pitcher, and go down to the spring and bring me some water!"

22. "Indeed, I will not," answered the child. "Send this child," she said, pointing to her sister, "or go yourself."

23. As she spoke, she turned to walk out of the room. But her mother begged her to go, and, after much coaxing, she consented.

24. But she was *in a bad humour*. She took up the pitcher and went, but all the way she was grumbling and saying naughty things about her mother and sister.

25. As she got near the spring, she met a lady, who said to her, "This is fortunate; you are just in time. Will you please give me a drink of water from your pitcher?"

26. "No, indeed," said the girl, still *in a bad temper*. "I did not come here to *wait on* you. There is plenty of water in the spring. *Help yourself!*"

27. Now the lady was the same fairy who had met the other sister. She knew now how selfish and wicked the older daughter was.

28. The fairy looked steadily in the face of the girl, and then said quietly, "You will not give me a drink of water; but I have a gift for you. You are very selfish. You are unkind to your mother, and to your sister. My gift for you is this. Whenever you speak, snakes and toads shall pour from your mouth."

29. Then, as before, the fairy at once vanished. The girl was so frightened that she forgot to fill the pitcher.

30. She ran home to her mother, who cried out, "Did you meet the fairy?"

31. When the girl opened her mouth and began to speak, snakes and toads leaped from her mouth.

32. "What is this?" cried the mother. The daughter tried to answer, but, at every word, out leaped a toad.

33. Thus it was always so after this. When the kind and thoughtful younger sister spoke, her words were jewels. But when the selfish sister, who cared for no one but herself, spoke, her words were vipers.

CHARLES PERRAULT.

XIII. THE SWEET PEA STORY.

AS TOLD BY THE GRAY KITTEN.

1. "One pleasant morning last May, as I was *sunning* myself on the top of the fence, little *Amy* came singing across the yard. She stooped down near me, and began making holes in the earth. I climbed upon her shoulder and peeped over to see what would happen; and I saw that she dropped into every hole a small, round seed. She then smoothed the earth over the seeds, and ran singing into the house.

2. "*Towards noon I stretched myself upon the cool ground near by, exactly on the track of the*

field-mice. I laid my ear close to the earth, and listened to the low, murmuring sound which seemed to come from below. It was the small round seeds complaining. 'Oh, how hard it is to stay in the dark! Here it is cold and damp. No air, no sunshine. O how sad!'

3. "Then I whispered down to them—for the flower language is very easy to me—I whispered down to them, 'Wait. Something beautiful will come of it. I have seen many small, round seeds hidden away in the earth, and always something beautiful came of it.'

4. "After that there were cold rains and *chilling winds*, and I said to myself, 'Poor little seeds! How long they have to wait! I fear they may die of cold.'

5. "But one bright morning, when the fields were green and the trees were *in bloom*, and there was sunshine enough for all the world, I happened to look down from my *post*, and saw *a fine sight*.

6. "Just where the seeds had been hidden away, something beautiful had come of it—a row for petty green sprouts! And as I watched them day by day, I saw that they very soon put on garments of lovely green, and adorned themselves with rings.



7. "Now this is the way I found out their names. One day Amy came singing into the yard—it is so pleasant when children come singing—she came singing into the yard, and she said, 'Now I must string my sweet peas.' And then I knew they were called sweet peas.

8. "She took *a ball of white cord* from her pocket, and began at the end of the row, giving to each one a string by which to climb the fence.

But there was not quite enough of the white cord. And so she gave to one a dark, rough, knotted string, and one was left without any at all.

9. "It has been a pleasure, during the summer, for me to watch these two sweet peas. The one to whom the dark string was given *has by no means a happy disposition*. As I sat near her one morning, she made *the most bitter complaints*.

10. "'Look across the yard,' said she. 'Those plants have all the sunshine, and we have all the shade.'

11. "I whispered, 'Wait till the afternoon. Then they will have the shade, and you will have the sun. None have the sunshine always. Some shade is good for all.'

12. "'Well,' she said, 'why is this dark, rough, knotty string given to me? I have a great desire to go up. The yellow-birds sing of fine things to be seen from the fence top. They sing of gardens blooming with flowers, and of bees and butterflies and *sparkling waters*. And I've heard that higher up the air is pure and sweet. It must be very delightful. But I can never climb up that dark, rough string. I'd rather stay below.

13. "'The earthworm tells me it is quite pleasant here; and he, for one, never wished to go higher. *Robin-Runaway* is a pleasant *play fellow*, and sometimes the *lady-bugs* come. I will creep about here and amuse myself with the beetles,

This burdock is a fine shelter from the rain. Who knows but some day a pleasant way of climbing may be offered me.'

14. "From that hour *I watched her course*. At first she ran about gayly enough, playing with the beetles and Robiu-Runaway. But when a young *family of weeds* sprang up, it became very hard to move about. Then the burdock spread out its broad leaves, taking from her every ray of sunshine. *Scarcely a breath of pure air could reach her*. The singing of the birds sounded far away. She bore one pale, sickly blossom—no more. And now whoever passes that way may find her lying there, a yellow, feeble thing, giving pleasure to none.

15. "But the sweet pea who had no string given her, *behaved quite differently*. She said, 'I was not made to creep about here, there is something in me which says, "Go up! Go up!" *This earthy smell oppresses me*. Oh, if one could only mount to where the birds are singing! I shall never be content to remain here with Robin-Runaway and the earthworms. "Up!" is the word.'

16. "And when the yellow-birds sang to her of the beautiful things to be seen from above, of gardens and fountains and the fragrant breath

of flowers, *she could no longer remain still*, but resolved to find some way of raising herself from the earth.

17. “And a pleasure it was for me *to watch her progress*. First she came to *a blade of grass*. ‘A blade of grass is not very high,’ said she, ‘but then *it leads up*, and at the top of this there may be found something higher.’ The blade of grass led her to a *poppy stalk*. ‘A poppy stalk is not very high,’ said she, ‘but it leads up, and who can tell what may be found at the top?’

18. “She soon climbed the poppy and found there the leaves of *a currant bush*. ‘A currant bush is not very high,’ said she, ‘but it leads up, and from its top something may take me much higher.’ At the top of the currant bush, the air seemed filled with sweetness. This came, although she did not know it, partly from her own blossoms. But the bees knew this, and the painted butterflies too. These were *constant visitors*, and *charming company* they were. And when the humming-birds came, why, that was the best of all.

19 “And what should she find at the top of the currant bush, but that same dark, rough string I have spoken of. At first she turned away, saying ‘Oh, that is a dark, hard way, too gloomy to be pleasant.’ But a little bird came

down and whispered something in her ear. Then I heard her saying, 'Very true, little bird; very true, little bird. One cannot expect that all the ways will be made pleasant. It leads upward. That is enough.'

20. "And it happened that the dark string led higher than all the rest, reaching even as far as *the branch of the hawthorn*. And now she is where the yellow-birds sing. The air is pure; no smell of earth reaches her there, and she is blooming all over with flowers that everybody loves.

21. "A beautiful garden is spread out beneath, where the happy children play and fountains sparkle in the sun. A delightful place, where *flowers without number* are blooming. The air is full of their sweetness. She herself is sweeter than all of them. But she does not know this."

ABBY MORTON DIAZ.

XIV. THE FAIRY APPLES.

1. A large fair was held at *a certain town in Japan*. Great crowds of people gathered there to buy and to sell every kind of goods. Many things were brought from foreign lands. There were things useful, and *things curious*.

2. In one of the booths sat an old man, with a long white beard. He did not have much to sell. On a tray before him were three large apples.

3. After several days had passed, many of the merchants had sold all their wares, but no one had yet bought these apples.

4. They were very fine apples, and the people began to wonder why some one had not bought them. They said, "The price must be very high."



5. But the old man answered, "Money cannot buy these apples. They are fairy apples. To get them you must go to the fountain in the great forest near the mountains. When you get there you must say '*Faithful and true*' twenty times. Then you will not only get the apples, but with them you will also get wisdom."

6. The people thought it was very funny. Many did not believe the old man. They had never seen apples before that money could not buy. So most of them laughed and went away to look at other things.

7. But among those who heard the old man was a young fellow named *Hai Wai*. He thought himself very wise. He determined to get the apples. He was sure that he could gain them.

8. He called for his horse, and, mounting him, *rode off boldly*. But, when he got near to the forest, his horse fell down. The fall broke the horse's leg.

9. *Hai Wai* felt very badly over the loss of his horse, but he would not turn back. He must have the apples. So he went along *on foot*.

10. After he had walked but a little way, he met a very pretty little girl. She came up to him, and, *smiling very sweetly*, said, "Come with me. I know where there is an orchard of fairy apples.

It is not far, so we can reach it in a short time. *The trees are bending under the load of apples.*"

11. Hai Wai thought this a fine chance to get fairy apples. The old man only had three and they were very hard to get. Here was an orchard full, and he could easily get as many as he wished.

12. So he followed the little girl, and they soon came to the orchard. There were the trees, sure enough, and all bending down with their load of beautiful apples.

13. Hai Wai at once ran to a tree and *stretched out his hands* to pick the apples. But just as he touched them, all the branches on the tree began to beat him. He was so hurt and bruised by this beating that he was glad to get away, and run back home.

14. When he told the people what had happened to him, they laughed at him, and said, "*It served you right*, for you were trying to steal the apples. It is better to earn them."

15. Then another young man named *Hsiao Chi* said that he would earn the apples. As he was not rich, he had no horse. So he set out on foot.

16. He went over the same road that Hai Wai had gone. When he got near the forest,

there was the same little girl waiting for him. She gave him the same invitation that had led Hai Wai astray.

17. But as Hsiao Chi knew all about the orchard, he only smiled and said he did not want any *stolen fruit*. He did not stop, but walked on towards the forest.

18. In a little while, he met a very beautiful young lady. She had *a skein of silk* in her hand. As Hsiao Chi approached her, she said :

19. "Will you not please help me? I am on my way to the queen to carry her this skein of silk. But I must wind it into a ball before I reach her, *or* she will be very angry with me. I cannot wind it, unless some one will hold it for me. Will you not kindly do so?"

20. Hsiao Chi for the moment forgot all about the fairy apples. He could think of nothing but the young lady before him.

21. "Yes," he said, "I will gladly hold it for you. How can the queen ever be angry with you? You are so beautiful!"

22. So he took the skein of silk, and the young lady began to wind it. She wound and wound, the ball grew larger and larger, but wonderful to tell, the skein grew larger, also.

23. At last Hsiao Chi found himself covered with the skein of silk. It had grown so large that he was bound up by it and could not move.



24. Then *curiously* he fell into a deep sleep. He never knew what became of the young lady, or the skein of silk. But next morning he found himself lying *in front of* the old man's booth at the fair. The crowd were gathered about him laughing.

25. The apples were still on the man's table. But many wished to gain them. Another young man named *Chung Ming* said that he would try.

26. He had heard all that Hai Wai and Hsiao Chi had told. He thought that he could do better. He was wiser, and so would not be so easily deceived.

27. When he met the little girl at the edge of the forest, he only shook his head. She tried to lead him to the orchard, but he would not go.

28. A little further on and there was the same young lady with the skein of silk, and with the same story about going to the queen.

29. But Chung Ming would not hold the skein. As he walked on, he said, "I know you. You deceived Hsiao Chi with your beauty." He would not stop to talk with her.

30. He now walked on until he came to the fountain. It looked very beautiful under the thick branches of the trees.

31. Chung Ming felt that now he would gain the apples. *He leaned over the fountain* and began to say, "Faithful and true."

32. But just as he spoke, every branch on every tree was suddenly hung with cups and pitchers. Every one of these began to cry to him, "Drink out of me! Drink out of me!"

33. Chung Ming was so startled by these sudden cries, and by what he saw on the branches,

that he lost his *count*. He would have to begin over again.

34. "But before I begin again," he said, "I will take a drink of this clear cool water." He reached for the pitcher that was nearest to him. But on taking it down from the branch, he found that it was full of wine.

35. He laughed and said, "Why, this is better than water;" and he drank from it. But all the other cups and pitchers were still crying, "Drink out of me!" So he drank from them *one after the other*.

36. And now the trees all began to dance, and Chung Ming forgot the fairy apples and began to dance with them. Then one tree seemed to catch him up in its branches, and tossed him over to another, and that to another, and so on.

37. While they were thus playing with him, tossing him about, *he lost his senses*. He never knew anything else until he woke up in a large *oak tree* near the fair. A crowd of people were standing under the tree, laughing at him, as they had laughed at the others.

38. The old man told the people to stop laughing. He said, "There is only one man here who can earn the apples;" and as he spoke he

pointed to a young man standing on the edge of the crowd.

39. This young man *looked very modest*, and was surprised when the old man said that he only could get the apples. He smiled and said that he would try.

40. His name was *Chien Hsu*, and he started off at once.

41. When he met the little girl, he would not listen to her. He was afraid she would tempt him to take what was not his.

42. When he met the young lady, he would not even look at her face. He was afraid that her beauty would make him forget his duty. So he hurried on.

43. When he came to the fountain, he remembered what Chung Ming had told him. He felt that, as others had failed, it could not be a very easy task. He would have to do his best.

44. Then he began to say, "Faithful and true." At once the pitchers and cups began the cry, "Drink out of me." But though Chien Hsu was frightened and confused, he never lost his count. When at last he said "Faithful and true" the twentieth time, all the noise ceased. The forest looked just like any other forest. No pitchers and cups were in sight.

45. He had nothing to do now but walk back to the old man and claim the apples. These were at once given to him.

46. But all the people crowded about him to know what he had learned. He was to gain not only the apples but wisdom also.

47. "I have learned," he said, "that the only way to gain *things worth having* is to keep right on. Difficulties will be met with, but they can be overcome. We must be faithful and true."

XV. THE KING OF THE GOLDEN RIVER.

1. In a wonderful valley lived three brothers, *Schwartz, Hans, and Gluck*. Schwartz and Hans, the two elder brothers, had not a friend in the valley, or all the country around. Even the birds flew away when they saw them, for they knew they would *point their guns* towards them, if they could get near enough.

2. Gluck was loved by the bees, birds, and flowers. Every living thing in that valley lifted its head when it heard his footsteps coming. The bees knew he would not touch one of their nests, the birds had seen him put out threads for them to weave into their houses, and the flowers had felt

his warm hand holding them out of the path, lest he should harm one of them in his walks through the valley.

3. It was called *Treasure Valley*. On all sides were the mountains as if to protect it from harm. From their snowy tops flowed many streams, one of which, as it came down the mountain, fell over the rocks in a great waterfall. When the sun shone upon the waterfall, it was like gold. This gave the little stream its name, Golden River.

4. When all the country around was dried up with heat, there was rain in the valley. Its hay was so tall, its apples so red, its grapes so blue, and its honey so sweet, that men called the place *Treasure Valley*.

5. The whole valley *belonged to* Schwartz, Hans and Gluck. Schwartz and Hans cared nothing for it except for the money it brought. They shot the blackbirds for pecking the fruit, they poisoned the crickets for eating the crumbs in the kitchen, they stoned the pigeons for gathering the grains of wheat, they pulled up the flowers that grew by the roadside, and planted potatoes and onions.

6. Gluck loved every tree, every stump, every blade of green grass. He often looked at

the fields of tall wheat, and wondered why everything grew in the valley when all the country around was *bare*. He climbed the hills where the brothers had not yet plucked the flowers. The white *lily bells* as they *swayed in the breeze*, seemed to say they were glad they could blossom, glad for the showers and the sunshine and all the beauty around them. Gluck was glad, too, and would have given of the fruits of the valley to all the people around, but his brothers gave him not one kernel. They kept all the harvest and stored it away for themselves.

7. One evening when Gluck had been left at home to get dinner and keep the fire burning, there came a knock at the door. He ran and *opened it wide*, and there on the step stood a little old man. He was dressed in a curious coat of gold cloth, over which hung his long hair and beard. He wore yellow trousers and boots, and a black cap with a long feather.

8. "Hello, Gluck, my boy," said the stranger. "May I come in and get warm by your fire?"

9. "Yes, sir," was Gluck's answer; "but please do not stay long, for my brothers will be coming home." Whereupon the little old fellow walked in and sat down by the stove.

10. The mutton was cooking in the oven, and the whole house smelled of butter and gravy. "How hungry he looks!" Gluck was thinking. "I wish I could give him a piece of meat, but Schwartz and Hans would never forgive me. They said I might have a small piece—I know—I'll give him my piece." He cut out a small piece of hot meat, and was going to hand it to the little old man, when there came a loud knock at the door. Gluck knew that knock well. With trembling hands he fitted the meat back into its place and turned towards the door. He had his hand on the latch, when the little stranger laid his hand on Gluck's arm.

11. "Gluck," said he, "I am the King of the Golden River. I ripen the wheat-fields and bring rain to the valley; but, because of your brothers, I am going *to dry up* the valley. I want you to be happy, and I am going to tell you a secret. Whoever will climb the mountain, and pour three drops of pure water into the golden waterfall, for him, and him only, the flowers and rainfalls shall come again to the valley." So saying, the King disappeared. Gluck opened the door for his brothers.

12. That night Gluck slept in the cellar. When he crawled into bed his back was all bruises,

and when he fell asleep he breathed in half broken sobs, for his brothers had beaten him cruelly because he had cut that small piece of meat from the mutton.

13. The next morning he was awakened by his brothers' loud talking. They were angry, he knew. He was wondering what was the matter, when his eye turned to the window. The trees outside had lost all their leaves; the wheat-fields were bare; Treasure Valley was covered with sand.

14. Gluck jumped out of bed and dressed himself. He ran upstairs, and, before he knew what he was doing, he had told his brothers the secret. Strange to say, he was not sorry when he had done it. He felt better. All night he had dreamed of the secret, of how the brothers would like to climb the mountains and pour the pure water over the great waterfall. It was selfish to keep it all to himself. He was glad he had told it.

15. *That very day* the two brothers started, each with a flask filled with the purest water he could find in the valley. They went up the mountain. On the way they passed an old man who was tired and thirsty. He asked them for water, but they *pushed him aside*. They passed a

sick child, lying half dead in the sand. Schwartz kicked it out of his path. They passed a dog that had fallen and could not get up. Hans threw a stone at it. They reached the waterfall and poured in all the water. The Valley was still dry and barren, and the brothers were never seen again. No one knew what had become of them.

16. Gluck waited long days and nights, but they did not come back. One morning he said, "If they don't come to-day, I will go up the mountain myself."

17. The next afternoon, with a small flask of water, he started. As he climbed up the mountain he could see far above him the bright waterfall. The path was steep, and the boy was beginning to grow thirsty, when he saw an old man coming down the path towards him. The old man tottered on, coming nearer and nearer. Then, *resting on a heavy staff*, he put out his hand, saying, "My son, I am thirsty; will you give me some of the water?"

18. Gluck handed him the flask. "Only please don't drink it all," said he. But the old man drank a great deal, for when he gave back the bottle *it was two-thirds empty*. Gluck went on. Somehow the path was not quite so steep as when he first started.

19. About half way up the mountain he came upon a little child in the sand. At first the boy thought it was sleeping; but as he came nearer it opened its eyes, and stretched out its arms towards the flask. Gluck knelt down, *unscrewed the cork*, lifted the little head in his arms, and poured all but a few drops of the water between the hot lips. The child opened its eyes, stood up, and the next minute ran away down the hillside.

20. Gluck never felt so happy in his life. He leaped, he bounded on. How long he ran he could not tell, but the waterfall seemed nearer and nearer. He took out the flask and put it to his ear and shook it. He looked into it—only five or six drops were left.

21. He was hanging it to his belt again, when he caught sight of a small dog lying on the rocks not far away. Gluck went over and stood beside it. The dog was sick, and had fallen there on the rocks. How ~~th~~irsty he must be! Gluck unclasped the flask, and looked at the waterfall not far away. Tears came into his eyes. "Poor dog, you will be dead if I wait until I come back." He opened the flask, and gave the dog every drop of the water.

22. The water was gone, but before Gluck stood his old friend, the King of the Golden River. There he was, with his curious coat, yellow trousers, and all.



23. "Thank you," said the little King, lifting his cap. Gluck bowed.

24. "I'm glad you have come," said the King, holding out his small hand. "The water your brothers poured into my stream was not pure."

25. "And mine is all gone." Gluck smiled, for the little king looked so kindly he could not feel afraid.

26. The King of the Golden River put out his hand, and plucked a lily that was standing beside him. Its green stem, tall and straight, was encircled with leaves. Its six petals were as white as the snow on the mountains. Its yellow stamens were *powdered with dust*. On the petals hung three drops of dew.

27. "Look," said the King, handing the lily to Gluck, "cast those into the river and go down into the valley." As he spoke the King disappeared.

28. Gluck held fast to the lily. He looked up at the blue sky, then down at the waterfall. His hand trembled. Lifting the lily he watched the three drops fall into the stream. Then he looked down into the valley.

29. A river, like the Golden River, was flowing among the heaps of sand. Grass was

springing up beside the new stream. Pink, blue, yellow and white flowers were opening along the roadsides. Birds were singing, butterflies unfolding their wings, bees coming out into the light, and the wheat-fields were ready for harvest.

30. It was the old Treasure Valley. Gluck saw it, and knew it was his. He started down the mountain. As he ran on towards the Valley, bees, birds, streams and the breezes that made the leaves rustle, all seemed to be asking: "How did the King know those dewdrops were made of pure water?"

ADAPTED FROM RUSKIN BY
FLORENCE U. PALMER.

XVI. HOW THE LOBSTER WAS SAVED.

1. *Tom* was walking along the rocks in the water, when he saw a round cage made of green withes; and inside it, *looking very much ashamed of himself*, sat his friend the lobster, twiddling his horns, instead of thumbs.

2. "What! have you been naughty, and have they put you in the lockup?" asked *Tom*.

3. The lobster *felt a little indignant at such a notion*, but he was too much worried to argue; so he only said, "I can't get out."

4. "Why did you get in?"

5. "*After* that nasty piece of dead fish." He had thought it looked and smelt very nice when he was outside, and so it did, *for a lobster*; but now he turned round and abused it, because he was angry with himself.

6. "Where did you get in?"

7. "Through that round hole at the top."

8. "Then why don't you get out through it?"

9. "Because I can't;" and the lobster twiddled his horns more fiercely than ever; but *he was forced to confess*:

10. "I have jumped upwards, downwards, backwards, and sideways, *at least* four thousand times; and I can't get out: I always get up underneath there, and can't find the hole."

11. Tom looked at the trap, and having more wit than the lobster, he saw plainly enough *what was the matter*; as you may if you look at a lobster-pot.

12. "*Stop a bit*," said Tom. "Turn your tail up to me, and I'll pull you through *hind foremost*, and then you won't *stick in the spikes*."

13. But the lobster was so stupid and clumsy that he couldn't *hit* the hole. Like a great many people who can do some things very well, but as soon as they are put to doing an unusual thing, they *lose their heads*; and the lobster, *so to speak*, lost his tail.

14. Tom reached and clawed down the hole after him, till he caught hold of him; and then, as was to be expected, the clumsy lobster pulled him in *head foremost*.

15. "Hullo; *here is a pretty business*," said Tom. "Now take your claws, and break the point off those spikes, and then we shall both get out easily."

16. "*Dear me*, I never thought of that," said the lobster; "*and after all the experience of life that I have had!*"

17. You see, experience is of very little good unless a man, or a lobster, has sense enough to make use of it; for a great many people, though they have seen much of the world, *yet remain little better than children after all*.

18. But they had not got half the spikes away, when they saw a dark cloud over them; and, lo and behold, it was the otter.

19. How she did grin and grin when she saw Tom. "Yar!" said she, "you little meddlesome

wretch, *I have you now! I will serve you right* for telling the salmon where I was!" and she crawled all over the pot to get in.

20. Tom was horribly frightened, and still more frightened, when she found the hole in the top, and squeezed herself right down through it, all eyes and teeth. But no sooner was her head inside than brave Mr. Lobster caught her by the nose, and held on to it.

21. And there they were all three in the pot, rolling over and over, and *very tight packing it was*. And the lobster tore at the otter and the otter tore at the lobster, and both squeezed and thumped poor Tom till he had no breath left in his body. I don't know what would have happened to him if he had not at last got on the otter's back and out of the hole safely.

22. He was right glad when he got out, but he would not desert his friend who had saved him; and the first time he saw his tail uppermost he caught hold of it: and pulled with all his might.

23. But the lobster would not let go.

24. "Come along," said Tom; "don't you see she is dead?" *And so she was*, quite drowned and dead.

25. And that was the end of the wicked otter.

26. But the lobster would not let go.

27. "Come along, you stupid old *stick-in-the-mud*," cried Tom, "or the fisherman will catch you!" And that was true, for Tom felt some one above beginning to haul up the pot.

28. But the lobster would not let go.

29. Tom saw the fisherman haul him up to the boatside, and thought *it was all up* with him. But when Mr. Lobster saw the fisherman, he gave such a furious and tremendous snap, that he snapped out of his hand, and out of the pot, and safe into the sea. But he left his knobbed claw behind him; for it never came into his stupid head to let go after all; so he just shook his claw off as the easier method.

30. Tom asked the lobster why he never thought of letting go. He said very determinedly that *it was a point of honour* among lobsters. And so it is.

KINGSLEY'S "WATER BABIES."

XVII. THE UGLY DUCKLING.

PART I.

1. It was fine summer weather in the country. The corn was golden, the oats were green, and the haystacks in the meadows were beautiful.



Around the cornfields and the meadows were large forests, and in these forests were deep pools of water. It was now pleasant to walk in the country.

2. In a sunny spot, stood a pleasant old farm house. It was near a deep river, and from the house down to the water grew great burdock leaves. These were so high that a little child might stand upright under the tall ones.

3. *This spot was as wild as the marsh itself.*

4. In this cozy place sat a duck on her nest, waiting for her young brood to hatch. She was beginning to get tired of her task, for the little ones were a long time coming out of their shells, and she seldom had

any visitors. The other ducks liked to swim in the water much better than to climb the slippery banks and sit under a burdock leaf *to keep her company*.

5. At last one shell cracked, and then another. From each egg came a living creature that lifted its head and cried, "Peep! peep!"

6. "Quack! quack!" said the mother. Then they all tried to quack, and looked about them at the green leaves. The mother let them look, because green is good for the eyes.

7. "How large the world is!" said all the young ducks. For they found they *had much more room* than when they lay in the shell.

8. "Indeed," said the mother, "do you think this is the whole world? It reaches far over on the other side of the garden, *as far as* the parson's field; but I have never gone so far."

9. "Are you all out?" she asked, rising to her feet.

10. "Oh, no! you have not all come yet. That largest egg lies there still. *How much longer must this go on?* I am quite tired!" and she seated herself again on the nest.

11. "Well, how are you getting on?" asked an old duck who came *to pay her a visit*.

12. "It takes so long for that one egg," replied the duck from her nest; "it will not break. But just look at the others! are they not the dearest ducklings you ever saw? They are *the image of their father.*"

13. "Let me look at that egg which will not break!" said the old duck. "I believe it is a turkey's egg. *I was led* to hatch some once, and after all my care and trouble with the young ones, they were afraid of the water. I could not bring them to it. I did my best, but it was of no use. Let me see that egg!"

14. "Yes; it is a turkey's egg. Let it lie there. You had better teach the other children to swim."

15. "I will sit here a little while longer," said the duck. "I have sat here so long already, I may *as well* try a few more days."

16. "*Just as you please,*" said the old duck, turning away.

XVIII. PART II.

1. At last the great egg broke. "Peep! peep!" said the young one as it stepped forth. He was larger than the others, and very ugly. The duck looked at him.

2. "He is certainly a very large duckling," she said. "He does not look like the others. Can it be that he is a young turkey? We shall soon see. Into the water he must go, even if I have to push him."

3. On the next day the weather was fine. The sun shone upon all the green burdock leaves. The mother duck went with her whole family down to the water.

4. Splash! she sprang in. "Quack! quack!" cried she, and all the little ducklings plunged in after her.

5. The water *closed over* their little heads, but they quickly came to the surface, and swam bravely. Every one was in the water; even the ugly young duckling was swimming.

6. "No, he is not a turkey," said the mother. "See how finely he uses his legs, and *how well he holds himself!* He is my own child, and he is not so very ugly either, if you look at him rightly.

7. "Quack! quack! just come with me, and I will take you to the duck yard. But stay close by me, so that no one may tread upon you, and take care that the cat does not get you!"

8. And so they came into the farm-yard, and there they found a great quarrel, for two

families of ducks were fighting over an eel's head, which, after all, the cat seized and ate.

9. "See, children! *that is the way of the world,*" said the mother duck, who would have liked the eel's head herself.

10. "Now, use your legs," she said, "and behave as well as you can! you must bow your heads before the old duck yonder. She is the most distinguished duck in the yard. She is *of Spanish blood*; that is why she is so fat; and see! she has a red rag tied to her leg. That is something to be proud of. It is a great honour for a duck. She is so much *prized* that they fear to lose her, and by this sign everybody knows her well.

11. "Now, quickly! do not turn your toes in, but out,—see? so! Now bow your heads and say quack!" And so they did, but the other ducks all laughed aloud.

12. "Just see! here comes another brood," said an old duck. "As if there were not enough already. And, oh! see that duckling! we will not have him here!" Then one duck flew at him and bit him in the neck.

13. "Let him alone!" said the mother duck. "He does nobody any harm."

14. "Yes; but he is so big and so ugly," said the duck who had bitten him, "and therefore he must be bitten."

15. "The others are beautiful children," said the old duck with the red rag on her leg,—
"all but that one. *I wish he might be improved.*"

16. "That cannot be done, *your Grace*," said the mother duck. "He is not beautiful, but he has a good temper, and swims grandly with the others,—I think even better than they. I could wish he were not so large; but I think he stayed too long in the egg."

17. Then she stroked his feathers with her bill. "I think he will grow up strong and able to take care of himself."

18. "The other ducklings do very well," said the old duck. "Now, *make yourselves at home*, and if you find an eel's head you may bring it to me."

19. And so they made themselves at home.

20. But that poor duckling who had come last from the egg was bitten, and pushed, and laughed at by the ducks, as well as the hens.

21. "He is too big," said they. And the *turkey cock*, who had been born into the world with spurs, and thought he was a king, puffed himself out like a ship *with full sails*, and flew at the

duckling. The poor thing did not know where to stand or where to go; he was very unhappy because he was so abused by the whole duck yard.

XIX. PART III.

1. *So went the first day*, and afterwards it grew worse. The poor duckling was driven about by everybody. Even his sisters *turned against him*, and said, "Oh! you ugly thing. I wish the cat might catch you!" The ducks bit him, the hens pecked him, and the girl who fed them kicked him with her foot.

2. At last he ran away.

3. "It is just because I am so ugly," thought the duckling. And he flew until he came to a great field where some wild ducks lived. Here he lay all night, for he was tired and troubled.

4. In the morning the wild ducks awoke and saw their new comrade.

5. "What sort of thing are you?" they said. And the duckling bowed on all sides, as politely as he could.

6. "What an ugly creature you are!" said the wild ducks. "*But that doesn't matter*, if you don't marry into our family."

7. Poor thing! He had no wish to marry a wild duck. He simply wanted to lie among the

rushes, and to drink the water in the marsh. He lay there two whole days, and then two wild geese flew down where he was hiding. They were young things, for they had not been out of the egg long. *That explains why they were so saucy.*

8. "Listen, comrade," they said, "you are so ugly that we like you very well. Will you go with us? Not far away there is another marsh as lovely as this, and perhaps you can find a wild goose there as ugly as you are."

9. "Crack! crack!" they heard, and both geese fell dead on the marsh. The sound came again,— "piff! paff! crack! crack!" a flock of wild geese flew into the air.

10. The huntsmen had come. The smoke from their guns rolled over the marsh like clouds over the water. The poor duckling was afraid. He turned his head this way and that, but he did not know where to go.

11. Just then a great dog come near. His tongue hung from his mouth, his jaws were open, and his eyes glared fearfully.

12. He thrust his nose close to the duckling, and showed his sharp teeth; but, "splash! splash!"—away he went without touching him.

13. "Oh!" sighed the duckling, "how thankful I am that I am so ugly! Even a dog will not bite me."

14. So he lay still, while the shot rattled around him.

15. It was late in the day before it became quiet. Even then the poor thing did not dare to move. He waited quietly for many hours. At last he flew forth, away from the marsh, as fast as he could. He hurried over fields and meadows; but a storm came up, and the wind blew so hard that he could not fly against it.

XX. PART IV.

1. Towards evening he saw a tiny little cottage. It seemed ready to fall, it was so old. It remained standing because it did not know on which side to fall first. The winds blew, the rain fell, and the duckling could fly no further. He sat down by the cottage, and then he saw its door was open, leaving room for him to enter. He slipped through the door and found shelter.

2. There lived in the cottage a woman with her cat and her hen. The cat was called *Little Son* by his mistress. He could raise his back and purr; *he could even throw out sparks from his fur if he was stroked the wrong way.*

3. The hen had very short legs. Her mistress named her *Chicken Short Legs*. She laid good eggs, and the woman loved her *as if* she were her own child.

4. In the morning they saw the strange duckling. The cat began to purr, and the hen began to cluck.

5. "What is this?" said the woman, as she looked about her. But she could not see very well, and so she thought that the duckling must be a fat duck which had lost its way.

6. "*That's a prize!*" she said. "Now I can have some ducks' eggs." So she let the duckling stay in the house for three weeks, but no eggs came.

7. Now the cat was the master of the house and the hen was the mistress. They always said, "We and the world," for they believed that they were half of the world, and the better half, too. The duckling thought differently, but the hen would not listen to him.

8. "Can you lay eggs?" she asked.

9. "No."

10. "*Then be so good as to hold your tongue.*"

11. And the cat said, "Can you raise your back and purr, and send out sparks?"

12. "No."

13. "Then you *have no right to speak* when *sensible people* are speaking."

14. So the duckling sat in the corner, feeling very *low-spirited*. After a while the sun shone, and the fresh air came in the room. Then he began to feel a great *longing* to swim in the water, and he could not help telling the hen.

15. "*How absurd!*" she said. "You have nothing to do, and so you think nonsense. If you could lay eggs, or purr, it would be all right."

16. "But it is so delightful to swim about on the water," said the duckling. "It is so grand to have it close over your head, while you dive down to the bottom!"

17. "Yes, it must be delightful!" said the hen. "You must be out of your sense; ask the cat. He knows more than anyone else. Ask him how he would like to swim on the water, and dive down to the bottom. I will not tell you what I think. Ask our mistress, the old lady, for she knows more than all the rest of the world. Do you think she would like to swim, or to let the water close over her head?"

18. "You do not understand me," said the duckling.

19. "We do not understand you? Who can understand you, then? Do you think you know

more than all the rest?—than the cat, and the old lady?—I do not speak of myself. Do not think such nonsense, child, but *thank your stars* that we let you in. Are you not in a warm room? Are you not in good company, who may teach you something? But you talk nonsense and your company is not very pleasant. I am speaking for your good. - What I say may not be pleasant to hear, but *that is the proof of my friendship*. I advise you to lay eggs, and to learn to purr as quickly as possible.”

20. “I believe I must go out into the world again,” said the poor duckling.

21. And the duckling went. He came to the water where he could swim and dive, but all the other animals turned away from him because he was so ugly.

XXI. PART V.

1. And now came the autumn. . The leaves of the forest were gold and brown. The wind caught them as they fell and whirled them into the cold air. *The clouds hung full of hail and snowflakes*, and the ravens sat on the ferns, crying “Croak! croak!” *It made one shiver to see the world.*

2. All this was hard for the poor duckling.

3. One evening at sunset, a flock of beautiful birds came out of the bushes. The duckling had never seen anything like them before. They were swans. They curved their graceful necks, and their soft feathers were white and shining. They flew high in the air, and the ugly duckling was left sad and sorrowful.

4. He whirled in the water, stretched his neck high in the air, and uttered a strange cry. He could never forget those beautiful birds; and when they were *out of sight, he was beside himself*. He knew not their names, only that they had gone; and, oh! how he wished that he might be as lovely as they were.

5. The winter was cold, so cold. The duckling was obliged to swim about on the water to keep it from freezing, but every night the place where he swam grew smaller and smaller.

6. At last it froze so hard that the ice in the water crackled as he moved. The duckling had to paddle with his legs to keep the water from freezing. At last *he was worn out*, and lay still and helpless, frozen in the ice.

7. Early in the morning a poor man came by. He saw what had happened. He broke the ice with his wooden shoe and carried the duckling home to his wife. *Then he came to himself again.*

8. But the children wanted to play with him, and the duckling was afraid that they would hurt him. He started up in terror, flew into the milk pan, and splashed the milk about the room. The woman clapped her hands, which frightened him the more. He flew into the meal tub, and out again. *How he looked!*

9. The woman screamed and struck at him with the tongs. The children laughed and screamed, and tried to catch him. The door stood open. He was just able to slip out among the bushes, and to lie down in the sun.

10. It would be too sad if I were to tell you all that the poor duckling suffered in the hard winter; but when it had passed, he found himself lying one morning in the marsh amongst the rushes. The warm sun shone, the lark sang, the beautiful spring had come.

11. Then the duckling felt that his wings were strong. He flapped them against his sides, and rose high into the air. He flew on and on, until he came to the great garden where the apple trees blossomed. Elder trees bent their long branches down to the stream, which flowed through the grass.

12. Oh! here it was fresh and beautiful! and, soon, from the bushes close by, came three

beautiful swans. They rustled their feathers, and swam lightly on the water. The duckling remembered the lovely birds. He felt *strangely unhappy*.

13. "I will fly to them," he said. "They will kill me because I am so ugly. That is just as well. It is better to be killed by the swans than to be bitten by the ducks, pecked by the hens, pushed about by the girl who feeds the chickens, and starved with hunger in the winter."

14. So he flew into the water, and swam towards the splendid swans. The moment they saw him they rushed to meet him.

15. "Only kill me!" said the poor duckling. He bent his head to the water, and waited for death.

16. But what did he see in the clear water? He saw his own picture in the water, no longer an ugly duckling, but a beautiful white swan.

17. To be born in a duck's nest in a farm yard *is no matter*, if one is hatched from a swan's egg. He was glad now that he had suffered sorrow and trouble. He could enjoy so much better all the new happiness and pleasure. The great swans swam around him and stroked his neck with their beaks.

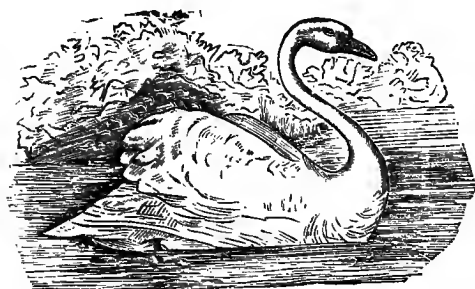
18. Some children came into the garden, and threw bread and corn into the water.

19. "See!" said the youngest; "there is a new one."

20. The other children were delighted.

21. "Yes, a new one has come;" and they clapped their hands and ran to their father and mother, and brought cakes and bread to throw into the water.

22. They shouted together, "The new one is the most beautiful, he is so young and pretty."



23. And the old swans bowed their graceful heads before him.

24. Then he felt quite ashamed, and hid his head

under his wing. He did not know what to do, he was so happy; but he was not at all proud. He had been despised while he was ugly, and now he heard them say that he was the most beautiful of all the birds.

25. Even the elder tree bent down its boughs into the water before him, and the sun shone clear and bright.

26. He shook his white feathers, curved his splendid neck, and *cried from a full heart*, "I never dreamed, while I was an ugly duckling, that I could be so happy!"

HANS CHRISTIAN ANDERSEN.

ADAPTED FROM "STEPPING STONES TO LITERATURE."

XXII. HOW SARA USED THE FOURPENCE.

1. It was *a dreadful afternoon*. For several days it had rained continuously; the streets were chilly and sloppy; there was mud everywhere—sticky *London* mud—and over everything *a pall of fog and drizzle*. Of course there were several long and tiresome errands to be done,—there always were on days like this,—and Sara was sent out again and again, until her shabby clothes were damp through. The old feathers on her miserable hat were more draggled than ever, and her downtrodden shoes were so wet they *could not hold any more water*. Added to this, she had had no dinner, because *Miss Minchin* wished to punish her. She was very hungry. She was so cold and hungry and tired that her little face had a *pinched look*, and *now and then* some kind-hearted

person passing her in the crowded street glanced at her with sympathy. But she did not know that. She hurried on, trying to comfort herself in that queer way of hers by pretending that she was a Princess and that she had everything she could wish for. But this time it was harder to pretend than she had ever found it, and once or twice she thought it almost made her more cold and hungry instead of less so. But she would not give it up. "Suppose I had dry clothes on," she thought. "Suppose I had good shoes and a long, thick coat and warm stockings and a whole umbrella. And suppose, just when I was near a baker's where they sold hot buns, I should find a sixpence which belonged to nobody. Suppose, if I did, I should go into the shop and buy six of the hottest buns, and should eat them all without stopping."

2. Some very odd things happen in this world sometimes. It was certainly an odd thing which happened to Sara. She had to cross the street just as she was saying this to herself; the mud was dreadful—she almost had to wade. She *picked her way* as carefully as she could, but she *could not save herself much*, only, in picking her way, she had to look down at her feet and the mud, and, in looking down, just as she reached the pavement, she saw something shining in the

gutter. A piece of silver—a tiny piece trodden upon by many feet,—but still bright enough to shine a little. Not a sixpence, but *the next thing to it*—a four-penny piece! In one second it was in her cold, little red and blue hand.

3. “Oh!” she gasped. “It is true!”

4. And then, if you will believe me, she looked straight before her *at the shop directly facing her*. It was a baker’s shop. And a cheerful, stout, motherly woman was just putting into the window a tray of delicious hot buns—large, shiny buns, with currants in them.

5. It almost made Sara *feel faint* for a few seconds—*the shock* and the sight of the buns and the delightful odours of warm bread floating out through the baker’s window.

6. She knew that she need not hesitate to use the little piece of money. It had evidently been lying in the mud for some time. Its owner was completely lost in the streams of passing people who crowded each other all through the day.

7. “But I’ll go and ask the baker’s woman if she has lost a piece of money,” she said to herself, rather faintly.

8. So she crossed the pavement and put her wet foot on the step of the shop. There she saw something which made her stop.

9. It was a little figure more forlorn than her own. It was not much more than a bundle of rags, from which small, bare, red, and muddy feet peeped out, only because the rags with which the wearer was trying to cover them were not long enough. Above the rags appeared *a shock head* of tangled hair and a dirty face, with big, hungry eyes.

10. Sara knew they were hungry eyes the moment she saw them, and she felt a sudden sympathy.

11. "This child," she said to herself, with a little sigh, "is hungrier than I am."

12. The child stared up at Sara, and moved herself aside a little, so as to give her more room. She *was used to* being made to give room to everybody. She knew that if a policeman should happen to see her, he would tell her to "move on."

13. Sara clutched her little four-penny piece, and hesitated a few seconds. Then she spoke to her.

14. "Are you hungry?" she asked.

15. "That I am," she said, in a hoarse voice.

16. "Haven't you had any dinner?" said Sara.

17. "No dinner," more hoarsely still, "nor yet no breakfast—nor yet no supper—nor nothing."

18. "Since when?" asked Sara.

19. "Don't know. Never got nothing to-day, nowhere. I've asked and asked."

20. Just to look at her made Sara more hungry and faint. But *those queer little thoughts were at work in her brain*, and she was talking to herself, though she was *sick at heart*.

21. "If I'm a Princess," she was saying,—
"if I'm a Princess! when they were poor and driven from their palaces—they always shared—with the people—if they met one poorer and hungrier. Yes, the good princess will always share. Buns are a penny each. If it had been a sixpence! I could have eaten six. It won't be enough for either of us; but *it will be better than nothing*."

22. "Wait a minute," she said to the beggar child. She went into the shop. It was warm and smelled delightfully. The woman was just going to put more hot buns in the window.

23. "If you please," said Sara, "have you lost fourpence, a silver fourpence?" and she held the little piece of money out to her.

24. The woman looked at it and at her—at her earnest little face and draggled, once fine clothes.

25. “Bless us, no!” she answered. “Did you find it?”

26. “In the gutter,” said Sara.

27. “Keep it, then,” said the woman. “It may have been there a week, and *goodness knows* who lost it. You could never find out.”

28. “I know that,” said Sara, “but I thought I would ask you.”

29. “Not many would,” said the woman, looking puzzled and good-natured all at once. “Do you want to buy something?” she added, as she saw Sara look towards the buns.

30. “Four buns, if you please,” said Sara; “those at a penny each.”

31. The woman went to the window and put some in a paper bag. Sara saw that she put in six.

32. “I said four, if you please,” she explained; “I have only the four pence.”

33. “I’ll throw in two for *make-weight*,” said the woman, with her good-natured look. “I dare say you can eat them sometime. Aren’t you hungry?”

34. The tears came into Sara’s eyes.

35. "Yes," she answered, "I am very hungry, and I am much obliged to you for your kindness, and," she was going to add, "there is a child outside who is hungrier than I am." But just at that moment two or three customers came in at once and each one seemed in a hurry, so she could only thank the woman again and go out.

36. The child was still huddled up on the corner of the steps. She looked frightful in her wet and dirty rags. She was staring *with a stupid look of suffering* straight before her. Sara saw her suddenly draw the back of her roughened black hand across her eyes to rub away the tears which seemed to have surprised her by forcing their way from under her lids. She was muttering to herself.

37. Sara opened the paper bag and took out one of the hot buns, which already warmed her cold hands a little.

38. "See," she said, putting the bun on the ragged lap, "that is nice and hot. Eat it, and you will not be so hungry."

39. The child started and stared up at her, then she snatched up the bun and began to cram it into her mouth with great *wolfish bites*.

40. "Oh, my! Oh, my!" Sara heard her say hoarsely, in wild delight.

41. "Oh, my!"

42. Sara took out three more buns and put them down.

43. "She is hungrier than I am," she said to herself." "She's starving." But her hand trembled when she put down the fourth bun. "I'm not starving," she said, and she put down the fifth.

44. The little starving London savage was still snatching and devouring when she turned away. She was *too ravenous to give any thanks*, even if she had been taught politeness, which she had not. She was only a poor little animal.

45. "Good-bye!" said Sara.

46. When she reached the other side of the street, she looked back. The child had a bun in both hands, *and had stopped in the middle of a bite to watch her*. Sara gave her a little nod, and the child, after another stare, jerked her shaggy head in response. Until Sara was out of sight, she did not take another bite or even finish the one she had begun.

FRANCES HODGSON BURNETT'S
"SARA CREWE."

XXIII. THE WONDERFUL THINGS THAT HAPPENED TO SARA.

PART I.

1. When Sara got back to the house that night, she met Miss Minchin in the hall.

2. "Where have you *wasted your time*?" said Miss Minchin. "You have been out four hours."

3. "It was so wet and muddy," Sara answered. "It was hard to walk, because my shoes were so bad and slipped about so."

4. "*Make no excuses*," said Miss Minchin, "and tell no falsehoods."

5. Sara went down-stairs to the kitchen.

6. "Why didn't you stay all night?" said the cook.

7. "Here are the things," said Sara, and laid her purchases on the table.

8. The cook looked over them, grumbling. She was in a very bad temper indeed.

9. "May I have something to eat?" Sara asked rather faintly.

10. "Tea's over and done with," was the answer. "Did you expect me to keep it hot for you?"

11. Sara was silent a second,

12. "I had no dinner," she said, and her voice was quite low. She made it low because she was afraid it would tremble.

13. "'There's some bread in the pantry,'" said the cook. "'That's all you'll get at this time of the day.'"

14. Sara went and found the bread. It was old and hard and dry. The cook was *in too bad a humour* to give her anything to eat with it. She had just been scolded by Miss Minchin, and it was always safe and easy *to vent her own spite on Sara*.

15. Really it was hard for the child to climb the three long *flights* of stairs leading to her garret. She often found them long and steep when she was tired, but to-night it seemed as if she would never reach the top. Several times *a lump rose in her throat*, and she was obliged to stop to rest.

16. "I can't pretend any more to-night," she said wearily to herself. "I am sure I can't. I'll eat my bread and drink some water, and then go to sleep, and perhaps a dream will come and pretend for me."

17. Yes, when she reached the top landing there were tears in her eyes, and she did not feel like a princess,—only like a tired, hungry, lonely, lonely child,

18. "If my papa had lived," she said, "they would not have treated me like this. If my papa had lived, he would have taken care of me."

19. Then she turned the handle and opened the garret door.

20. Can you imagine it?—can you believe it? I find it hard to believe it myself. And Sara found it impossible; for the first few moments she thought something strange had happened to her eyes—to her mind—that the dream had come before she had had time to fall asleep.

21. "Oh!" she exclaimed breathlessly. "Oh! It isn't true! I know, I know it isn't true!" And she slipped into the room and closed the door and locked it, and stood with her back against it, staring straight before her.

22. Do you wonder? In the grate, which had been empty and rusty and cold when she left it, but which now was blackened and polished up, there was a glowing, blazing fire. Before the fire was a little brass kettle, hissing and boiling; spread upon the floor was a warm, thick rug; before the fire was a *folding chair*, unfolded and with cushions on it; by the chair was a small *folding table*, unfolded, covered with a white cloth, and upon it were spread small covered dishes, a

cup and saucer and a tea-pot; on the bed were new warm coverings, a curious wadded silk robe, and some books. The little, cold, miserable room seemed changed into fairyland. It was actually warm and glowing.

23. "It is bewitched!" said Sara. "Or I am bewitched. I only think I see it all; but if I can only keep on thinking it, I don't care—I don't care—if I can only keep it up!"

24. She was afraid to move, for fear it would melt away. She stood with her back against the door and looked and looked. But she soon began to feel warm, and then she moved forward.

25. "A fire that I only thought I saw surely wouldn't feel warm," she said. "It feels real, real."

26. She went to it and knelt before it. She touched the chair, the table; she lifted the cover of one of the dishes. There was something hot and savoury in it, something delicious. The tea-pot had tea in it ready for the boiling water from the little kettle; one plate had toast on it, another, muffins.

27. "It is real," said Sara. "The fire is real enough to warm me; I can sit in the chair; the things are real enough to eat,"

28. It was like a fairy story *come true*. It was heavenly. She went to the bed and touched the blankets and the wrap. They were real too. She opened one book and on the *title page* was written *in a strange hand*, "The little girl in the attic."

29. Suddenly—was it a strange thing for her to do?—Sara put her face down on the queer, foreign-looking quilted robe, and burst into tears.

30. "I don't know who it is," she said, "but somebody cares about me a little—somebody is my friend."

31. Somehow that thought warmed her more than the fire. She had never had a friend since those happy days, when she had had everything—when her papa was alive,—and those days had seemed such a long way off—so far away as to be only like dreams—during these last years at Miss Minchin's.

32. She really cried more at this strange thought of having a friend, even though an unknown one, than she had cried over many of her worst troubles.

33. But these tears seemed different from the others, for when she had wiped them away they did not seem to leave her eyes and her heart hot and smarting.

34. And then imagine, if you can, what the rest of the evening was like. The delicious comfort of taking off the damp clothes and putting on the soft, warm, quilted robe before the glowing fire, of slipping her cold feet into the little wool-lined slippers she found near her chair. And then the hot tea and savoury dishes, the cushioned chair and the books.

35. It was just like Sara, that, once having found the things real, she should *give herself up to the enjoyment of them* to the very utmost. She had lived such a life of imagining, had found her pleasure so long in pretending, that she was quite ready to accept any wonderful thing that happened. After she was quite warm and had eaten her supper and enjoyed herself for *an hour or so*, it had almost ceased to be surprising to her that all these comforts should be hers. As to finding out who had done all this, she knew that was impossible. *She did not know a human soul by whom it could seem in the least degree probable that it could have been done.*

XXIV. PART II.

1. Upon one thing she was determined. She would not speak to anyone of her good fortune—it should be her own secret. She was inclined to

think that if Miss Minchin knew, she would take her treasures from her or in some way spoil her pleasure. So, when she went down the next morning, she shut her door very tight and did her best to look as if nothing unusual had occurred. And yet this was rather hard, because she *could not help remembering*, every now and then, *with a sort of start*, and her heart would-beat quickly every time she repeated to herself, "I have a friend!"

2. It was a friend who evidently meant to continue to be kind, for when she went to her garret the next night, she found that the same hands had been again at work, and **had** done even more than before.

3. Sara simply sat down, and looked, and looked again.

4. It was all like a fairy story, and, *what was best of all*, it continued. Almost every day something new was done in the garret. Some new comfort or ornament appeared in it when Sara opened her door at night, until actually, in a short time, it was a bright little room, full of all sorts of odd and beautiful things. And the friend had taken care that the child should not be hungry, and that she should have as many books as she could read.

5. The comfort she enjoyed and could always *look forward to* was making her stronger. If she came home from her errands wet and tired, she knew she would soon be warm after she had climbed the stairs. In a few weeks she began to look less thin. *A little colour came into her cheeks*, and her eyes did not seem much too big for her face.

6. It was just at this time that another wonderful thing happened. A man came to the door and left several parcels. All were *addressed* (in large letters) to "The Little Girl in the Attic." Sara herself was sent to open the door, and she took them in. She laid the two largest parcels down on the hall table and was looking at the address, when Miss Minchin came down the stairs.

7. "Take the things upstairs to the young lady to whom they belong," she said. "Don't stand there staring at them."

8. "They belong to me," answered Sara, quietly.

9. "To you!" exclaimed Miss Minchin. "What do you mean?"

10. "I don't know where they came from," said Sara, "but they're addressed to me."

11. Miss Minchin came to her side and looked at them with *an excited expression*.

12. "What is in them?" she demanded.

13. "I don't know," said Sara.

14. "Open them!" she demanded, still more excitedly.

15. Sara did as she was told. They contained pretty and comfortable clothing, clothing of different kinds; shoes and stockings and gloves, a warm coat, and even an umbrella. On the pocket of the coat was pinned a paper on which was written. "To be worn every day; will be replaced by others when necessary."

16. Miss Minchin was quite agitated; could it be that she had made a mistake after all, and that the child so neglected and so unkindly treated by her had some powerful friend? It would not be very pleasant if there should be such a friend, and *he or she* should learn all the truth about the thin, shabby clothes, the scant food, the hard work. She felt queer indeed and uncertain, and she gave *a side glance* at Sara.

17. "Well," she said, in a voice such as she had never used since the day the child lost her father, "well, some one is very kind to you. As you have the things and are to have new ones

when they are *worn out*, you may as well go and put them on."

18. But that night when Sara went to her room she *carried out* a plan she had been thinking of for some time. She wrote a note to her unknown friend. It *ran* as follows:—

19. "I hope you will not think it is not polite that I should write this note to you when you wish to keep yourself a secret, but I do not mean to be unpolite, or to try to find out at all, only I want to thank you for being so kind to me, so beautifully kind, and making everything like a fairy story. I am so grateful to you and I am so happy! I used to be so lonely and cold and hungry, and now, oh, just think what you have done for me! Please let me just say these words. It seems as if I ought to say them. Thank you! thank you! thank you!"

20. "The Little Girl in the Attic."

21. The next morning she left this on the little table, and it was taken away with the other things. She felt sure the friend had received it, *and she was happier for the thought.*

FRANCES HODGSON BURNETT
IN "SARA CREWE."

XXV. JACKANAPES.

PART I.

1. One day as Jackanapes was out rambling *by himself* on the green, he was knocked over by the *Gypsy's* son riding the Gypsy's red-haired pony *at breakneck pace* across the common.

2. Jackanapes got up and shook himself, *none the worse* except for being *head over heels in love* with the red-haired pony. What a rate he went at! How he spurned the ground with his nimble feet! How his red coat shone in the sunshine! And what bright eyes peeped out of his dark forelock as it was blown by the wind!

3. The Gypsy boy had had a fright, and he was willing enough to reward Jackanapes for not having been hurt, by consenting to let him have a ride.

4. "Do you mean to kill the little fine gentleman and *swing us all on the gibbet*, you rascal?" screamed the Gypsy mother, who came up just as Jackanapes and the pony set off.

5. "He would get on," replied her son, "It'll not kill him. He'll fall on his yellow head, and it's as tough as a cocoanut."

6. But Jackanapes did not fall. He *stuck to* the red-haired pony as he had stuck to *the*

hobby-horse at the Fair; but, oh, how different the delight of this wild gallop with flesh and blood! Just as *his legs were beginning to feel as if he did not feel them*, the Gypsy boy cried, "*Lollo!*" Round went the pony so quickly that just as quickly Jackanapes clung to his neck; and he did not properly *recover himself* before Lollo stopped with a jerk at the place where they had started.

7. "Is his name Lollo?" asked Jackanapes, his hand lingering in the wiry mane.

8. "Yes."

9. "What does Lollo mean?"

10. "Red."

11. "Is Lollo your pony?"

12. "No, my father's." And the Gypsy boy led Lollo away.

13. At the first opportunity he had Jackanapes *stole away* again to the common. This time he saw the Gypsy father, smoking a dirty pipe.

14. "Lollo is your pony, isn't he?" said Jackanapes.

15. "Yes."

16. "He's a very nice one."

17. "He's a racer."

18. "You don't want to sell him, do you?"

19. "Fifteen pounds," said the Gypsy father; and Jackanapes sighed and went home. That

very afternoon he and *Tony* rode the two donkeys; and *Tony* *managed to get thrown*, and even Jackanapes's donkey kicked. But it was jolting, clumsy work after the *elastic swiftness* and *dainty mischief* of the red-haired pony.

20. A few days later, *Miss Jessamine* spoke very seriously to Jackanapes. She was a good deal agitated as she told him that his grandfather, the general, was coming to the *Green*, and that he *must be on his very best behaviour* during the visit. If it had been possible to leave off calling him Jackanapes and to get used to his real name of *Theodore* before the day after to-morrow, when the General was *due*, it would have been satisfactory. But *Miss Jessamine* feared it would be impossible—only Jackanapes must take care to remember who was meant when his grandfather said “Theodore.”

21. Indeed, for that matter, he must take care *all along*.

22. “You are *apt to be giddy*, Jackanapes,” said *Miss Jessamine*.

23. “Yes, aunt,” said Jackanapes.

24. “You are a good boy, Jackanapes. Thank God, I can tell your grandfather that. An obedient boy, an honourable boy, and a kind-hearted boy. But you are, *in short*, you are a boy,

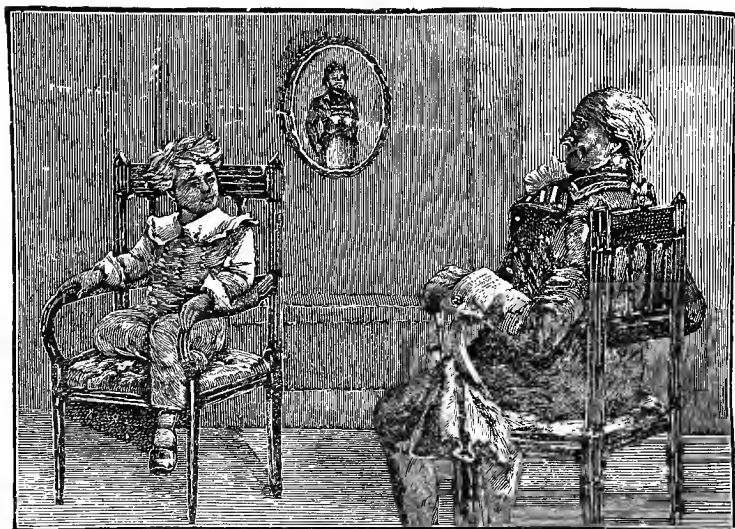
Jackanapes. And I hope," added Miss Jessamine, "that the general knows that boys will be boys."

25. What mischief could be foreseen, Jackanapes promised to guard against. He was to keep his clothes and his hands clean, not to put *sticky things* in his pockets, to keep that hair of his smooth, not to burst in at the parlour door, not to talk at the top of his voice, and to sit quiet during the sermon on Sundays, to be sure to say "Sir" to the general, to be careful about rubbing his shoes on the door-mat, and to bring his lesson books to his aunt at once, that she might *iron down the dog's-ears*.

XXVI. PART II.

1. The general arrived; and for the first day *all went well*, except that Jackanapes's hair was as wild as usual. He began to feel more at ease with his grandfather, and *disposed* to talk confidentially with him, as he did with the postman. All that the general felt, it would take too long to tell, but the result was the same. He was disposed to talk confidentially with Jackanapes.

2. "*Monstrous pretty place this*," he said, looking out of the window on to the Green, where the grass was bright with sunset and the shadows were long and peaceful.



3. "You should see it in *Fair-week*, sir," said Jackanapes, shaking his yellow *mop*, and leaning back in one of the two large armchairs in which they sat.

4. "A fine time that, is it?" said the general, with a *twinkle in his left eye* (the other was glass).

5. Jackanapes shook his hair once more. "I enjoyed this last one the best of all," he said. "I'd so much money."

6. "*By George*, it's not a common complaint in these bad times. How much had you?"

7. "I'd two shillings. A new shilling aunty gave me, and elevenpence I had *saved up*, and a penny from the postman, sir!" added Jackanapes with a jerk, having forgotten it.

8. "And how did you spend it, sir?" inquired the general.

9. Jackanapes spread his ten fingers on the arms of his chair and shut his eyes, that he might count the more conscientiously.

10. "Watch-stand for aunty, threepence; trumpet for myself, twopence; that's fivepence. Gingernuts for Tony, twopence, and a mug with a soldier on it for the postman, fourpence; that's elevenpence. *Shooting-gallery*, a penny; that's a shilling. *Giddy-go-round*, a penny; that's one and a penny. *Treating Tony*, one and twopence. *Flying boats*, a penny; one and threepence. *Shooting-gallery* again, one and fourpence; *farwoman*, a penny; one and fivepence. *Giddy-go-round* again; one and sixpence. *Shooting-gallery*; one and sevenpence. *Treating Tony*, and then he would not shoot, so I did; one and eightpence. *Living Skeleton*, a penny; one and ninepence. *Mermaid*, (but when we got inside she was dead), a penny; one and tenpence. *Theatre*, a penny; one and elevenpence. *Ginger beer*, a penny; (I was so thirsty!) two shillings. And

then the shooting-gallery man *gave me a turn for nothing*, because, he said, I was a real gentleman and spent my money *like a man*."

11. "So you did, sir, so you did!" cried the general. "*Egad*, sir, you spent it like a prince. And now I suppose you've not a penny in your pocket?"

12. "Yes, I have," said Jackanapes, "two pennies. They are saving up." And Jackanapes jingled them with his hand.

13. "You don't want money except at *Fair-times*, I suppose?" said the general.

14. Jackanapes shook his mop.

15. "If I could have as much as I want, I should know what to buy," said he.

16. "And how much do you want, if you could get it?"

17. "Wait a minute, sir, till I think what twopence from fifteen pounds leaves. *Two from nothing you can't, but borrow twelve*. Two from twelve, ten, and *carry one*. Please remember ten, sir, when I ask you. One from nothing you can't, borrow twenty. One from twenty, nineteen, and carry one. One from fifteen, fourteen. Fourteen pounds nineteen and—what did I tell you to remember?"

18. "Ten," said the General.

19. "Fourteen pounds nineteen shillings and tenpence."

20. "*Good bless my soul!* What for?"

21. "To buy Lollo with. Lollo means red, sir. The Gypsy's red-haired pony, sir. Oh, he is beautiful. You should see his *coat* in the sunshine! You should see his mane! You should see his tail! Such little feet, sir, and they go like lightning! Such a dear face, too, and eyes like a mouse! But he is a racer, and the Gypsy wants fifteen pounds for him."

22. "If he's a racer, you couldn't ride him. Could you?"

23. "No-o, sir, but I can stick to him. I did the other day."

24. "*The deuce you did!* Well, I'm fond of riding myself; and if the beast is as good as you say, he might suit me."

25. "You're too tall for Lollo, I think," said Jackanapes, *measuring his grandfather with his eye.*

26. "I can *double up my legs*, I suppose. We'll have a look at him to-morrow."

27. "Don't you weigh a good deal?" asked Jackanapes.

28. "*Chiefly waistcoats,*" said the general. "We'll have the little racer on the Green the first thing in the morning. Glad you mentioned it, grandson; glad you mentioned it."

XXVII. PART III.

1. The general *was as good as his word*. Next morning the Gypsy and Lollo, Miss Jessamine, Jackanapes, his grandfather, and his dog *Spitfire*, were all gathered at one end of the Green in a group, which so *aroused the innocent curiosity* of *Mrs. Johnson*, as she saw it from one of her upper windows, that she and the children took their early walk rather earlier than usual. The general talked to the Gypsy, and Jackanapes fondled Lollo's mane, and did not know whether he should be more glad or miserable if his grandfather bought him.

2. "Jackanapes!"

3. "Yes, sir?"

4. "I've bought Lollo, but I believe you were right. He hardly stands high enough for me. If you can ride him to the other end of the Green, I'll give him to you."

5. How Jackanapes *tumbled on to* Lollo's back he never knew. He just gathered up the reins when the Gypsy father took him by the arm.

6. "If you want to make Lollo go fast, my little gentleman"—

7. "*I can make him go!*" said Jackanapes; and, drawing from his pocket the trumpet he had bought in the Fair, he blew a blast both loud and shrill.

8. Away went Lollo, and away went Jackanapes' hat. His golden hair flew out; *his cheeks shone red and distended with trumpeting*. Away went Spitfire, mad with *the rapture of the race* and the wind in his silken ears. Away went the geese, the cocks, the hens and the whole family of Johnsons. Tony saved himself by a somersault.

9. The gray goose was just returning when Jackanapes and Lollo rode back, Spitfire panting behind.

10. "Good, my little gentleman, good!" said the Gypsy. "*You were born to the saddle*. You've the flat thigh, the strong knee, the wiry back, and the light caressing hand; *all you want is to learn the whisper*. Come here!"

11. "What was that dirty fellow talking about, grandson?" asked the General.

12. "I can't tell you, sir. It's a secret."

13. They were sitting in the window again, in the two arm-chairs, the general *devouring every line of his grandson's face*.

14. "You must love your aunt very much Jackanapes?"

15. "I do, sir," said Jackanapes, warmly.

16. "And whom do you love next best to your aunt?"

17. *The ties of blood* were pressing very strongly on the general himself, and perhaps he thought of Lollo. But love is not bought in a day, even with fourteen pounds nineteen shillings and ten pence. Jackanapes answered quite readily, "The postman."

18. "Why the postman?"

19. "He knew my father," said Jackanapes, "and he tells me about him and about his black mare. My father was a soldier, a brave soldier. He died at *Waterloo*. When I grow up I want to be a soldier too."

20. "So you shall, my boy; so you shall."

21. "Thank you, grandfather. Aunty doesn't want me to be a soldier, for fear of my being killed."

22. "*Bless my life!* Would she have you get into a feather bed and stay there? *Why, you might be killed by a thunder bolt if you were a butter merchant!*"

23. "So I might. I shall tell her so. What a funny fellow you are, sir! I say, do you think my father knew the Gypsy's secret? The

postman says he used to whisper to his black mare."

24. "Your father was taught to ride, as a child, by one of the horsemen of the East who swoop and dart and wheel about a plain like swallows in autumn. Grandson! love me a little, too. I can tell you more about your father than the postman can."

25. "I do love you," said Jackanapes. "Before you came I was frightened. *I'd no idea* you were so nice."

26. "Love me always, boy, whatever I do or leave undone. And—God help me!—whatever you do or leave undone, I'll love you. *There shall never be a cloud between us for a day*; no, sir, not for an hour; we needn't be so bitter; and life is uncertain enough at its safest—we needn't waste its opportunities. God bless my soul! Here sit I, after a dozen battles and some of the worst climates in the world, and by yonder gate lies your mother, who didn't move five miles, I suppose, from your *aunt's apron-strings*, dead in her teens; my golden-haired daughter, whom I never saw!"

27. Jackanapes was terribly troubled.

28. "Don't cry, grandfather," he pleaded, his own blue eyes round with tears. "I will love

you very much, and I will try to be very good. But I should like to be a soldier."

29. "You shall, my boy, you shall. *You've more claims for a commission than you know of.* Cavalry, I suppose; eh, you young Jackanapes? Well, well; if you live to be an honour to your country, this old heart shall grow young again with pride for you; and if you die *in the service of your country*—egad! sir, it can but break for you."

30. *And beating the region which he said was all waistcoats*, as if they stifled him, the old man got up and strode out on the Green.

JULIANA HORATIA EWING.



英文新讀本

解字凡例

一讀書時一遇難字種種阻力因之而生閱字典則不勝其煩資疑問則莫窮其奧此編特將書中難字一一羅列註解詳明檢查便利以備讀者臨時應用有事半功倍之樂

一各字均仿字典之例按照西文字母以次排列

一一字有數義者祇將其在原書中所用之義詮註於後餘則概不闌入

一如一字書中數見而其意義有差別者則除將此差別之意義一一詮註外仍不攙入他義俾讀者按書索解既免蕪雜之嫌亦無疎漏之訕

一西字有用在此爲名物用在彼則爲云謂者位置不同意義自別凡遇此等字除詮註外并加n或v以爲區別餘則概仍其舊

一凡詮解之字數字並列其義各不相同者則於其後加半支(;)點以爲記若係重言以申明者則加逗(,)點以爲記

Commercial Press New English Readers.

SECOND READER.

VOCABULARY.

解 字

A

Absurd 不合理.
Actor 伶人.
Actually 實在.
Address *n.* 姓名住址.
Address *v.* 開姓名住址.
Adjourn 散會.
Admiration 羨慕.
Adorned 裝飾.
Afternoon 下午.
Agitated 驚惶.
Alike 相似.
Allowed 允許.
Amazed 驚愕.
Amuse 娛樂.
Apple-pie 蘋果點心.
Approached 行近.
Argue 辯論.

Armchair 圈手椅, 抱龍椅.
Arose 起.
Astray 入岐路.
Attic 頂閣.
Aunt 孀母; 姑母.
Aunty 叔母或伯母.
Autumn 秋天.
Axe 斧.

B

Backwards 向後.
Banners 旗幟.
Barren 枯瘠, 荒蕪.
Bear 負; 忍.
Beard 髯, 鬚.
Beast 獸, 畜類.
Beat 打; 跳盪(指心).
Beef 牛肉.
Beetles 甲蟲.

Beggar 乞丐.
 Behold 注視.
 Bells 鐘, 鈴.
 Belt 帶.
 Bewitched 施以妖法, 著魔.
 Beyond 在其外.
 Big 偉大.
 Bit *v.* 咬.
 Bitterly 悲苦.
 Blackbirds 山鳥, 鴉類.
 Blackened 著黑色, 漆黑.
 Blanket 絨毯.
 Blazing 發光, 吐燄.
 Blood 血.
 Blossom *n.* 花.
 Boatside 船邊.
 Boiled 烹, 煮.
 Bold 勇敢, 大膽.
 Booths 市場中之貨攤; 小屋.
 Boots 靴.
 Bore *v.* 開花.
 Bottom 底.
 Boughs 樹枝.
 Bounded *v.* 距躍.
 Brain 腦, 腦力.
 Brass 青銅.
 Breath 氣, 氣息.
 Breathlessly 氣息不屬貌.
 Breeze 微風.

Broad 闊.
 Brood *n.* 雛.
 Brown 棕色.
 Bruised *v.* 創傷.
 Bruises *n.* 創傷.
 Bundle 一束.
 Buns 小甜圓糕.
 Burdock 牛蒡.
 Burned 燒.
 Butter 牛乳油.
 Butter-cups 杯形黃花, 毛
 茛之屬.
 Butterflies 蝴蝶.

C

Cake 糕, 餅.
 Caressing 寵愛, 撫字.
 Carrots 紅蘿蔔.
 Cases 事情.
 Cast 擲.
 Cause *n.* 原因.
 Cause *v.* 令, 使.
 Cavalry 騎兵.
 Ceased 停止.
 Celebrate 舉行典禮.
 Cellar 地窖.
 Ceremony 禮節.
 Chance 機會.
 Charge *v.* 索值, 取費.

Cheerful 心快神怡.
 Chin 頷.
 Choking 哽咽, 如有物梗於喉.
 Claim 要求.
 Clapped 拍, 鼓掌.
 Clawed 爬, 抓.
 Climate 氣候, 天氣.
 Closed 局閉.
 Clover 金花菜.
 Cluck 雞啼聲.
 Clumsy 拙劣; 手足不靈.
 Clung 緊握.
 Clutched 緊握.
 Cocoon 椰子, 椰瓢.
 Collected 聚斂.
 Comfortable 安適.
 Comforted 娛悅, 安慰.
 Companion 同伴.
 Company 羣, 隊.
 Complained 怨訴.
 Complaining 埋怨.
 Comrade 伴侶.
 Confessed 認罪.
 Confidently 心腹, 傾心吐膽.
 Confused 惑亂, 紛擾.
 Conscientiously 按本心, 覺悟.

Consented 允許.
 Contained 容載.
 Continue 接續.
 Continuously 綿綿不絕.
 Cook *n.* 庖人.
 Cook *v.* 燒, 煮.
 Cool 涼.
 Copper 銅; 銅錢.
 Cord 繩, 線.
 Cornfields 稻田.
 Costly 珍貴.
 Counting *v.* 數.
 Court 法廷; 庭.
 Covered *a.* 有蓋.
 Covering *n.* 衾被.
 Cow 牝牛.
 Cozy 舒服, 安樂.
 Cracking 破裂.
 Cram *v.* 滿塞, 塞入.
 Creeping *v.* 爬.
 Crickets 蟋蟀.
 Croak *n.* 鴉鳴聲.
 Crowds 羣衆.
 Crumbs 食物之屑粒.
 Cup 杯.
 Currants 葡萄乾.
 Curved 彎曲.
 Cushions 坐墊, 墊褥.
 Customers 買主.

D

Damp 潮濕.
 Dancing *v.* 跳舞.
 Dandelions 蒲公英, 車前草.
 Dart 疾過; 驟發.
 Daytime 日間.
 Dearest 最親愛.
 Decay 敗壞, 腐爛.
 Decorated 裝飾.
 Delightful 快樂.
 Demanded 詰問.
 Desert *v.* 捨棄.
 Deserted *v.* 曠棄.
 Desire *n.* 志願.
 Despised 輕蔑.
 Destroy 毀滅.
 Detain 留住.
 Determinedly 毅然, 決然.
 Dew 露.
 Dewdrops 露珠.
 Diamonds 金剛鑽.
 Difficult 艱難.
 Dining-room 膳堂, 餐室.
 Disappeared 失其踪跡.
 Distinguished 出類拔萃.
 Distress 苦患.
 District 縣.
 Diving 潛於水中.

Doctor 醫生.
 Door-mat 置於門口之擦足氈.
 Doubt *v.* 疑.
 Downtrodden 被腳踐踏.
 Downwards 向下.
 Draggled 拖泥帶水.
 Dreams *n.* 夢.
 Dreary 悽慘.
 Dressed *v.* 穿衣.
 Drink 飲.
 Duckling 小鴨.
 Ducks 鴨.
 During 當時.
 Dust 塵埃.
 Duty 職務.

E

Earlier 較早.
 Earn 賺, 得.
 Earthworm 蚯蚓.
 Eel 鱈, 鰻.
 Elbows 肘.
 Elder *n.* 樹名, 接骨木.
 Elevenpence 十一辨士
 (英國錢幣名).
 Encircled 環繞.
 End 末, 盡.
 Endures 忍耐.

Engaged 約定;僱定,聘請.

Enraged 激怒.

Entertainment 款待;取樂之事.

Errands 差使.

Evidently 明明,顯然.

Examine 考試.

Example 模範.

Excited 激動,興趣奮發.

Expect 希冀.

Explained 解釋,說明.

F

Fair 市場.

Fairy 仙人.

Falsehood 虛偽,謊言.

Famous 著名.

Farm 田莊.

Feeble 虛弱.

Ferns 鳳尾草.

Fifteen 十五.

Figure 形體.

Fish 魚.

Fits *n.* 發作(如疾病之類).

Fitted 裝配.

Five 五.

Flask 長頸瓶.

Flat 平扁.

Floated 浮.

Flood 洪水,水災.

Fondled *v.* 撫摩.

Footsteps 足跡;腳聲.

Foreign-looking 外國形式.

Forehead 額.

Forelock 額髮.

Forlorn 孤獨無依.

Forth 向前.

Fountains 泉.

Fourpence 四辨士(英國錢幣名).

Fourteen 十四.

Fragrant 香.

Fright 驚嚇.

Froze 結冰.

Frozen 冰凍.

Furious 勃然,奮力.

Future 將來.

G

Gain 得.

Gallop 跑,疾馳.

Garments *n.* 衣服.

Garret 頂閣,頂樓.

Gasped *v.* 喘息而言.

Gathering 收聚.

Gay 華美.

Gayly 歡欣.

Geese 鵞 (衆數).
 Generations 時代; 人物.
 Giddy 眩暈.
 Gingernuts 薑果.
 Glared 睜視.
 Glee 快樂.
 Glittering 光耀.
 Gloomy 憂悶; 幽暗.
 Glowing 發燒, 發紅色.
 Good-bye 臨別辭, 再會.
 Good-natured 性情和善.
 Goods 貨物.
 Goose 鵞 (單數).
 Gooseberry 一種多刺樹之果實.
 Graceful 文雅, 美麗.
 Grains *n.* 穀粒.
 Grammar 文法.
 Grandly 巍巍乎.
 Grandson 外孫; 孫.
 Grapes 葡萄.
 Grasping 挾.
 Grate 火爐.
 Gravy 肉汁.
 Grin *v.* 怒而切齒.
 Group 羣, 隊.
 Guess 猜.
 Guest 客.
 Gutter 溝渠.

H

Hand *n.* 手.
 Hand *v.* 授, 交.
 Handful 一握之多.
 Handle 把手之柄.
 Harm 危害.
 Hatch 卵化, 孵.
 Hateful 可憎.
 Haul 曳, 扯.
 Hay 乾芻, 秣.
 Haystacks 草堆.
 Heat 熱, 熱氣.
 Heavenly 如在天堂, 極樂.
 Heavily 重.
 Hello 招呼人之辭.
 Heroic 豪俠好義.
 Hesitate 猶豫.
 Hillside 山邊, 山坡.
 Hinder 阻止.
 Hissing *v.* 發噓聲.
 Hoarse 沙啞; 粗厲.
 Hole 洞.
 Honey 蜜.
 Honoured 尊貴, 敬重.
 Hopped 獨足跳.
 Horns 角.
 Horrible 可怖.
 Horsemen 善騎者.
 Huddled 擁擠, 匆促.

Hug 擁抱.

Hullo 發語辭; 招呼人之辭.

Humming-birds 蜂雀.

Huntsmen 獵人.

I

Idea 意見, 理想.

Ill 有病.

Imagine 幻想.

Inclined 意向, 偏於.

Inquired 詢問.

Invitation 邀請.

J

Jaws 牙牀.

Jerk 急跳; 急拉.

Jewels 珠玉之飾, 珍寶.

Jingled 掬摸之使作鏗鏘聲.

Jolting 震盪.

Journeyed *v.* 旅游, 陸行.

K

Kernel 果仁.

Kettle 銅罐, 壺.

Key 鑰匙.

Kicked 踢.

Kiss 接吻.

Kitchen 廚.

Kitten *n.* 小貓.

Knobbed 多節.

Knock 叩門, 敲.

Knotted 有結.

Knotty 有結, 多結.

L

Labourers 工人.

Lame 跛.

Landing *n.* 梯頂.

Language 語言.

Lark 百靈鳥.

Latch 門門.

Lead 引導.

Leap 跳躍.

Led 引導.

Leg 腿.

Lend 借出.

Light 稀.

Lightning 電光.

Lingering 流連, 延佇.

Lip 唇.

Living 有性命, 活.

Lo *v.* 看.

Load *v.* 裝載.

Lobster 龍蝦.

Lobster-pot 捉龍蝦之器.

Locked 鎖閉.

Lockup 拘留所, 監.

Loss 損失.

Lovely 可愛.

M

Mamma 母親.
 Mane 馬鬃毛.
 Mare 牝馬.
 Marriage 婚嫁之事.
 Married 婚, 嫁.
 Marsh 隰, 濕地.
 May 五月.
 Mayor 府尹, 市長.
 Meat 肉.
 Meadows 牧場, 草場.
 Meddlesome 多事.
 Medicine 藥.
 Meet 遭, 逢.
 Melt 溶化.
 Mentioned 說出, 陳述.
 Method 方法.
 Mice *n.* 小鼠 (衆數).
 Midday 日中.
 Mild 溫和.
 Milk 牛乳.
 Mind *v.* 介意.
 Mischief *n.* 禍事, 災殃.
 Miserable 窮苦, 可憐.
 Mistress 主婦.
 Monastery 廟宇, 寺觀.
 Moss 苔.
 Motherly 仁慈如母.
 Mount *v.* 上升.

Muddy 泥濘.
 Muffins 雞蛋油煎鬆糕.
 Mug 深口附耳之杯.
 Murmuring 喃喃.
 Music 音樂.
 Muttering 呻吟, 不平之鳴.
 Mutton 羊肉.

N

Names 名.
 Nasty 穢惡.
 Native *n.* 土人, 本地人.
 Nature 性質, 天性.
 Naughty 抗逆, 刁頑.
 Necessary 不可少, 必需.
 Neglected 置之度外, 藐視.
 Neighbours 鄰人.
 Net 網.
 News 消息, 新聞.
 Nibbled 細咬.
 Nimble 靈捷.
 Nod 頷首.
 Nonsense *n.* 無理, 妄言.
 Nose 鼻.
 Note 字條, 短簡.

O

Occurred 遭逢.
 Odd 奇怪.
 Offend 冒犯, 開罪.

Offered 請願; 懸賞; 貢獻.

Onions 蔥.

Orchard 果樹園.

Ornament 裝飾.

Otter 水獺.

Overcome 克服, 得勝.

P

Paddle 以足弄水.

Paff 鎗聲 (亦作叱嘆辭用).

Pain 痛苦.

Painted 著色.

Pale 慘淡, 無色澤.

Pan 盆, 淺鍋.

Panting 喘氣.

Pantry 伙食房.

Papa 父親.

Parcels 包裹.

Partly 一部分.

Parson 牧師.

Pavement 階石, 路旁階砌.

Pea 豌豆類.

Peaceful 和平.

Pearls 珠.

Pecking 啄.

Peep *n.* 啁啁之聲.

Peeping *v.* 偷視.

Perfect 完全.

Perfectly 完全無缺.

Performance *n.* 戲劇.

Perhaps 或者, 大約.

Petals 花瓣.

Piff 鎗聲 (亦作叱嘆辭用).

Pigeons 鴿.

Pink 石竹色, 粉紅.

Pinned *v.* 以針插之.

Pipe 笛.

Plain *n.* 平原.

Plainly 簡明, 顯然.

Planted 種植.

Plants 植物.

Pleaded 懇求, 陳訴.

Plucked 採, 摘.

Plump 肥胖.

Plunged 沒入水中.

Plural 衆數.

Poison *n.* 毒藥, 毒物.

Poison *v.* 毒殺之.

Policeman 巡警, 警察.

Polished 磨光, 擦亮.

Pony 駒.

Pools 池.

Postman 郵使.

Pot 罐.

Potatoes 馬鈴薯, 番薯.

Pour 傾注.

Powerful 有權; 有力.

Precious 寶貴.

Presently 頃刻.
 Pretending 佯作.
 Prevent 阻止.
 Price 價錢.
 Pride *n.* 驕傲; 榮耀.
 Professor 教員; 學士.
 Protect 保護.
 Pudding 糕, 點心.
 Puffed 吹脹.
 Pulse 脈, 脈息.
 Pupils 學生, 門弟子.
 Purchases *n.* 所購之物.
 Pure 潔淨.
 Purr 貓鳴聲.
 Puzzled 躊躇, 疑惑.

Q

Quack *n.* 鴨鳴聲.
 Queen 王后, 女王.
 Queer 奇異.
 Quilted 縫合.

R

Race 競走.
 Racer 用以賽跑之馬.
 Rag 碎布.
 Rage 忿怒.
 Ragged 襤褸.
 Rainfalls 雨量; 雨澤.
 Rains 雨.

Rainy 多雨, 陰雨.
 Raise 舉起.
 Rang 搖.
 Rapidly 迅捷.
 Rascal 棍徒.
 Rat 大鼠.
 Rate 等級; 準, 率.
 Rattled 憂然而鳴.
 Ravens 烏鴉.
 Ray 光線.
 Recall 召回.
 Red-haired 紅毛.
 Reins 韁繩.
 Replaced 替換.
 Reply 回音, 答語.
 Resolved 決意.
 Result 決果, 效驗.
 Rid 除, 免.
 Rings 圈, 環.
 Ripen 使熟.
 Road 路.
 Roasted 燻炙.
 Robe 長袍.
 Rose *v.* 起立.
 Roughened 粗糙.
 Round 圓.
 Row 一排.
 Rubbing 擦, 拭.
 Rug 粗氈.

Rush 蘆葦.

Rustle 綽繚之聲.

Rusty 生鏽.

S

Sadly 憂愁.

Salmon 鮭魚.

Sand 沙.

Satisfied 知足, 滿意.

Saucer 茶船; 醬碟.

Savage 野蠻.

Save 救, 免.

Savoury 有香味(指煮熟之菜蔬等).

Scampered 疾奔.

Scant 菲薄, 減少.

Scared 驚駭.

Scream 驚喊, 悲啼, 疾呼.

Scrolls 對聯.

Searched 搜尋.

Second 秒(一秒鐘).

Seed 種子.

Seldom 少, 難得.

Self-control 自治, 克己.

Serious 莊重.

Seriously 嚴肅.

Sermon 聖經中之訓語.

Settled 躲定, 停立.

Shabby 襤褸.

Shade 蔭, 陰處.

Shaggy 多毛, 蓬鬆.

Shelf 架.

Shells 殼.

Shelters 篷, 蔭庇之所.

Shillings 先令(英國貨幣名).

Shook 搖.

Showers 大雨, 驟雨.

Shrill 發尖銳刺耳之聲.

Sickly 如有病, 無神.

Sideways 向左右.

Sights 景象.

Sign 記號.

Silk 絲.

Singular 單數.

Sixpence 六辨士(英國貨幣名).

Skilful 擅長, 精敏.

Skipping 跳躍.

Slippers 拖鞋.

Slippery 滑溜.

Sloppy 泥濘, 濕滑.

Smarting 痛苦.

Smoothed *v.* 使光滑, 使平勻.

Snake 蛇.

Snap 忽斷; 忽擡.

Snowy 有雪.

Soberly 嚴肅.
 Sobs 哽咽.
 Softly 低聲下氣.
 Solid 實質.
 Somehow 或此或彼, 不知何故.
 Somersault 筋斗.
 Sorrowful 憂傷, 抑鬱.
 Sorrows 憂悶, 悲恨.
 Sought 尋.
 Sparkling 燦爛.
 Spectators 觀者.
 Spikes 釘.
 Splash *v.* 搏水.
 Splendid 壯麗.
 Split 碎裂.
 Spoiled 劫奪; 毀壞.
 Spoonful 滿匙.
 Spot 地.
 Sprang 跳躍.
 Spread 布列, 散播.
 Spring *n.* 泉.
 Springing *v.* 發生.
 Sprinkle *v.* 灑.
 Sprouts 萌芽, 嫩頭.
 Spurned 向後踢, 蹴.
 Spurs 雞距; 踢馬刺.
 Squeezed 夾緊, 搾.
 Stable 馬廄.

Stage 戲臺.
 Stained 污染.
 Stamens 雄蕊.
 Stand 立.
 Started 啓行.
 Startled 驚跳.
 Starving 餓死.
 Step 階級.
 Sticky 膠黏.
 Stifled 阻止; 不能呼吸; 消滅.
 Stoned *v.* 投之以石.
 Stooped 偃僂, 俯.
 Storms 暴風雨.
 Stout 肥碩.
 Stove 火爐.
 String *n.* 小繩, 線.
 String *v.* 以線串之.
 Strode 闊步, 大步.
 Stroked 拂拭, 撫摩.
 Struggling 掙扎.
 Stupid 愚笨.
 Suffered 忍受.
 Sugar 糖.
 Suit *v.* 配, 合用.
 Sum 總數.
 Sunday 星期日.
 Sunny 有陽光.
 Sunset 日落時.

Supper 晚膳.
 Surname 姓.
 Swallow *v.* 吞.
 Swallow *n.* 燕.
 Swan 天鵝.
 Sweet 甜, 香.
 Swoop 攫, 驟下.
 Sympathy 憐憫之情.
 Syrup 糖漿.

T

Tail 尾.
 Tame 馴養.
 Tangled 纏結; 蓬亂.
 Taste *v.* 嘗滋味.
 Teacher 教習, 師.
 Tea-pot 茶壺.
 Tempt 引誘.
 Temper 性情, 脾氣.
 Terrible 可驚; 劇烈.
 Theatre 戲館, 梨園.
 Thereafter 此後.
 Thick 厚; 濃密.
 Thigh 大腿.
 Thin 瘦; 薄.
 Third 第三.
 Thirsty 渴.
 Thousand 千.
 Threads 線.

Thrust 突出.
 Thumbs 拇指.
 Thumped 擊打; 碰撞.
 Tiger 虎.
 Tips 頂, 尖.
 Tiresome 令人困憊.
 Toads 蟾蜍.
 Toast 烘麵包片.
 Toes 足趾.
 Tongs 火鉗.
 Tongue 舌.
 Tore 扯裂.
 Tossed 拋, 擲.
 Tottered 蹣跚, 搖擺; 顛側.
 Touch 撫, 觸.
 Tough 堅韌.
 Trade *v.* 貿易.
 Trap 捕鼠籠.
 Tray 盤.
 Tread 踐踏.
 Treasure 財物, 珍寶.
 Trembling 震顫.
 Tremendous 可怕.
 Trumpet 號筒, 喇叭.
 Tub 桶.
 Turkey 火雞.
 Twentieth 第二十.
 Twice 二次.
 Twiddling 撥弄.

U

Ugly 醜陋.
 Umbrella 傘.
 Unclassed *v.* 解扣.
 Underneath 在下面.
 Unexpectedly 意外, 不料.
 Unfolded 展開.
 Unfolding 展舒, 張開.
 Unlearned 無學問.
 Unless 若非.
 Unlike 不相肖.
 Uppermost 最上.
 Upright 挺直.
 Upstairs 樓上.
 Upwards 向上.
 Uttered 發聲, 發言.

V

Vanished 消滅; 失蹤.
 Vipers 惡物; 毒蛇.

W

Wadded 有棉.
 Wade 涉水.
 Wall 牆垣.
 Wallet 行囊.
 Wanting 缺少.
 Wares 貨物, 商賣品.

Warmed 烘暖.
 Warmly 熱心.
 Watch-stand 表架.
 Waterfall 瀑布.
 Wearer 著衣者.
 Weather 天氣.
 Weave 織.
 Week 一禮拜, 週.
 Weigh 衡, 稱.
 Wept 哭.
 Wheel *v.* 旋轉.
 Whenever 不論何時.
 Whereupon 於是.
 Whirled 旋捲.
 Whoever 不論何人.
 Widow 寡婦.
 Wilderness 曠野.
 Willing 情願.
 Willows 柳.
 Wind *v.* 纏, 捲.
 Wiped 揩抹.
 Wiry 如五金絲形, 長細.
 Wisdom 知識, 智慧.
 Wit 智.
 Witch 巫.
 Withes 柳條.
 Witness 見證; 監視.

Wood-cutters 樵夫.

Wool-lined 絨布夾裏.

Wrap *n.* 包裹之物; 被窩.

Wrapped 裹, 包.

Wrecked 損壞.

Wretch 賤物.

Y

Yar 叱嘆詞.

Yearly 每年.

Yellow 黃色.

Yellow-birds 黃雀, 黃鸝.

Yonder 彼處.



英文新讀本

釋義凡例

中義索俾而
之字探卷序
篇與殊一循
一意各義收
往句構釋文
往或結以讀
雜語衆輔句
複成甚更按
爲爲義外句
至者意之讀
法若而字字
句句簡解按
文仿句於以
英爲或故得效
一者殊易者之
若迴不學進

一凡書中所用之仿句成語以及難解之文句皆一一詳爲註釋

一一人俾
皆如處
亦釋何勞
名加屬於之
地詳其字典
名更言地名
人則則地名
之處處地名
用之事人
所為何閱
中重爲查
書遇曾省
凡苟其可
一明言者
註則讀

單不能詁以萬不備處
雜萬既通之
亦解羅通
問講搜不
惟之也格
多別混扞
爲特相無
句有義庶
文具意此
載字之得
所單用者
編種行讀
是此通詳
一因普較
字與解

一凡詮釋之字句原書中均以斜體字爲記

一凡詮釋之字句均註明第幾課第幾節以便閱者易於檢尋

一凡詮釋之字句意義複雜非片詞隻
語所能包括者則詳支(;)點以分別之處概
於每字數太多則凡遇可停頓之處概
逗(,)點以醒眉目

Commercial Press New English Readers.

SECOND READER.

NOTES.

釋義

Lesson I.

Confucius, 孔夫子.

- § 1. A gentle nature, 性情和易.
A good brain, 悟性甚優; 腦力甚富.
 - § 2. These fits of temper, 發此種脾氣.
 - § 3. A wrong idea, 謬誤之意見.
 - § 4. To see, 悟; 理會.
 - § 12. Meng Kung, 孟公.
-

Lesson II.

The Pied Piper, 吹笛者之名.

Hamelin, 地名.

- § 5. In great distress, 備受其害; 在倒懸中.
To get rid of, 除去.
Which would work, 可行而有效者.
- § 8. I would give all my gold for it, 予願傾囊以購之.
- § 15. Agreed, 合意; 承諾.

- § 16. To play a merry tune, 吹出一悅耳之曲調.
 § 20. Clearing out, 掃蕩淨盡.
 § 25. Looked hard at, 猶視; 凝睇.
 § 28. Notes, 音調.

Lesson III.

- § 1. Fell into bad habits, 墮落於惡癖之中.
 § 2. Dummling, 人名.
 Evil deeds, 邪僻之行.
 § 4. Ant hill, 蟻垤.
 Let it alone, 聽其自然.
 § 6. A bee's nest, 蜂巢.
 § 7. Stone horses, 石馬.
 § 10. Bedroom, 寢室.
 § 11. In all, 一共; 一總.
 § 14. Turn, 輪值.
 § 15. Ant King, 蟻王.
 Piled up in a heap, 積疊爲一堆.
 § 16. Dived below, 沒入水中.
 § 18. No mark of difference, 並無異點.
 § 21. Human form, 人形.

Lesson IV.

- § 1. Hsi Men Pao, 西門豹.
 Yeh, 鄴.
 Official attendants, 官役.
 River god, 河伯.

- § 2. Low Birth, 小家.
Let loose, 縱使自行.
- § 3. Common belief, 共信; 羣以爲.
- § 4. Takes place, 舉行.
Say farewell, 送別.
- § 5. Female disciples, 女弟子.
Later on, 將來; 日後.
- § 7. Sight-seers, 目擊者.

Lesson V.

Country mouse, 鄉鼠.

City mouse, 城鼠.

- § 2. Did his best, 盡力.
- § 3. An ear of corn, 穀穗.
- § 4. Coarse fare, 麤糲; 惡食.
- § 6. Stand, 忍受.
- § 9. To feel ashamed of, 覺可愧.
- § 10. Set off, 啓行.
- § 13. Help yourself, 請用些; 隨汝自便.
- § 25. Good-bye, 再會 (辭別語).

Lesson VI.

Little Red Riding Hood, 某女孩之別名.

- § 2. Grandmother, 外祖母.
A red hood, 紅色頭巾.
- § 16. A shorter road than this, 較此近便之路.

- § 20. My dear, 我之親愛者.
 § 24. A very bad cold, 極重之傷風病.
 § 29. Was half afraid, 頗爲驚駭.

Lesson VII.

- § 1. Grumbling at his lot, 喃喃自怨其命.
 § 2. Business man, 商人.
 Turned over, 移交; 盤去.
 The rest of his life, 其餘生.
 § 3. Mountains of gold, 金山; 金如山積.
 § 4. Swallowed up by the waves, 爲波浪所吞啖.
 § 7. Fortune, 財神.
 On this condition, 以此爲約; 照此規例.
 § 9. Have a care, 須留心; 慎之.
 § 10. A stream of, 一陣; 源源而至.

Lesson VIII.

- King Midas, 國王米達斯.
 § 3. Treasure-room, 庫房; 貯藏財物之房.
 Bending over, 俯視.
 § 13. Golden Touch, 觸物成金.
 § 24. Starve to death, 飢餓而死.
 The Golden Touch meant his ruin, 觸物成金
 者, 卽滅其軀命之謂耳.
 § 26. It was too much, 亦太甚矣.
 Longed, 渴望.
 § 32. A crust of bread, 一塊麵包皮.

Lesson IX.

- § 1. Ho, 何姓.
Chia Ying, 嘉應州.
Kwangtung, 廣東省.
Gymnastic exercises, 體操之事; 練身術.
In military costume, 身衣戎服.
Commanding appearance, 威武之狀.
Won, 博得.
- § 2. According to, 照; 依.
Lasting for three days, 凡三日而後已.
In his honour, 以尊崇之.
A literary examiner, 學使.
- § 3. On hand, 在場; 臨.
A fire broke out, 忽兆焚如.
In no time, 轉瞬.
- § 6. One by one, 一一; 逐一.
All of a sudden, 陡然間.
In vain, 無益; 徒然.
- § 7. Between life and death, 生死之際.
Untimely death, 死於非命.
Future generations, 後世之人物.
He gave himself, 彼捨其軀; 捐軀.

Lesson X.

Only lie, 絕無僅有之謊言; 生平祇此一次之謊言.

- § 1. Tiny, 女孩名.

Pet Rabbit, 所寵豢之家兔.

Mop, 兔名.

A playmate, 遊侶; 相與嬉戲者.

§ 2. In fine spirits, 逸興遄飛; 甚爲高興.

§ 9. Gave a start, 猝然驚跳.

§ 22. All at once, 忽然.

§ 25. Ellen, 女孩名.

§ 28. Fred, 男孩名.

§ 29. Passed, 以盤碟移近他人, 令取用其中食物,
或令他人給以食物之謂.

§ 31. What is the matter? 何事耶.

§ 34. Round her mother's neck, 繞其母之頸.

§ 35. I've got a stone in my heart, 有石梗於予心.

§ 41. In a whisper, 附耳低語.

§ 47. A lot, 許多.

Winking very hard to keep from crying, 強攝其
目, 使弗至於哭泣.

§ 49. Hung her head, 垂其首.

§ 52. Your own, 汝自己的.

Tea time, 飲茶之時(西國飲茶有定時).

Lesson XI.

Wang Hsiang, 王祥.

§ 1. Shantung, 山東.

§ 4. Seek work, 尋生意; 謀職業.

§ 6. Pleaded so earnestly, 請求如是之懇切.

§ 9. Fell sick, 遘恙.

- § 12. Rice wine, 米製之酒; 酒釀.
 § 15. Covered with ice, 彌望皆冰.
 § 16. Fishing clothes, 漁翁所著之衣.
 § 22. A servant girl, 婢女.
 § 25. Took off, 脫; 解衣.
 His own, 彼自己的.
 § 26. Came to life, 甦醒.
 § 27. In the next village, 在鄰村中.
 § 32. In time, 以時; 漸次; 厥後.
 Adopted son, 螟蛉子; 義子.
 § 35. Bowed his head low, 叩首; 稽顙.

Lesson XII.

- § 1. Selfish, 獨善其身.
 § 2. Helpful, 肯助他人.
 Useful, 有益他人.
 § 5. The path leading to it, 通至其處之路.
 Whether.....or....., 或此或彼; 抑; 或.
 § 8. Will you please, 汝肯否.
 A drink, 一飲.
 § 9. Certainly, 自然.
 § 10. Thoughtful, 體貼人情.
 § 11. Took the form of, 變成...之形; 變形爲....
 § 24. In a bad humour, 很不高興.
 § 26. In a bad temper, 發脾氣.
 Wait on, 服侍; 伺候.
 Help yourself, 請汝自用; 儘汝去飲.

Lesson XIII.

- § 1. Sunning, 曝日.
Amy, 女孩名.
- § 2. Towards noon, 向午.
I stretched myself upon, 予展伸四肢而臥於.
Exactly on the track of the field-mice, 適當田
鼠出入所由之路.
- § 4. Chilling winds, 寒風.
- § 5. In bloom, 開花; 吐艷.
Post, 位置; 地位.
A fine sight, 美景.
- § 8. A ball of white cord, 一團白線.
- § 9. Had by no means a happy disposition, 絕無愉快之意.
The most bitter complaints, 極不平之怨語.
- § 12. Sparkling waters, 汽水; 淪漪.
- § 13. Robin-Runaway, 知更雀類.
Play fellow, 游侶.
Lady-bugs, 瓢蟲; 斑蝥.
- § 14. I watched her course, 予審視其舉動.
Family of weeds, 一種雜草.
Scarcely a breath of pure air could reach her,
幾無一縷清氣能及其身.
- § 15. Behaved quite differently, 行爲迥異.
This earthy smell oppresses me, 此土氣實逼
我進行.
- § 16. She could no longer remain still, 彼不復能
靜矣.

- § 17. To watch her progress, 察其進步.
A blade of grass, 一莖之草.
It leads up, 引升而上.
A poppy stalk, 罌粟花梗.
- § 18. A currant bush, 覆盆子樹.
Constant visitors, 熟客; 常來之客.
Charming company, 可愛之伴侶.
- § 20. The branch of the hawthorn, 枳枝; 山查樹之枝.
- § 21. Flowers without number, 雜花無數.

Lesson XIV.

- § 1. A certain town, 某城; 某邑.
Japan, 日本國.
Things curious, 新奇之物.
- § 5. Faithful and true, 忠與信.
- § 7. Hai Wai, 假設人名.
- § 8. Rode off boldly, 毅然策馬而去.
- § 9. On foot, 步行.
- § 10. Smiling very sweetly, 嫣然微笑.
The trees are bending under the load of apples,
蘋果累累於樹, 故樹枝皆下垂.
- § 13. Stretched out his hands, 伸其二手.
- § 14. It served you right, 這個處置得汝甚好 (意即應受此創).
- § 15. Hsiao Chi, 假設人名.
- § 17. Stolen fruit, 以盜竊而得之果.
- § 18. A skein of silk, 一束之絲.

- § 19. Or, 否則.
- § 24. Curiously he fell into a deep sleep, 不知何故
竟至昏昏沉睡.
In front of, 在前面.
- § 25. Chung Ming, 假設人名.
- § 31. He leaned over the fountain, 彼俯臨泉水之上.
- § 33. Count, 所計之數.
- § 35. One after the other, 由此而彼; 逐一.
- § 37. He lost his senses, 失其知覺; 昏暈.
Oak tree, 橡樹.
- § 39. Looked very modest, 頗有禮貌.
- § 40. Chien Hsu, 假設人名.
- § 47. Things worth having, 所應得之物.

Lesson XV.

The King of the Golden River, 金河王.

- § 1. Schwartz, 人名.
Hans, 人名.
Gluck, 人名.
Point their guns, 以鎗口對準.
3. Treasure valley, 寶谷.
- § 5. Belonged to, 屬於.
- § 6. Bare, 不毛; 童禿.
Lily bells, 如鐘形之百合花.
Swayed in the breeze, 搖曳於和風之中.
- § 7. Open it wide, 洞啓之.
- § 11. To dry up, 使之枯涸.

- § 15. That very day, 正在是日.
Pushed him aside, 推之於側.
- § 17. Resting on a heavy staff, 扶杖而立.
- § 18. It was two-thirds empty, 已罄其三分之二.
- § 19. Unscrewed the cork, 旋去瓶塞.
- § 26. Powdered with dust, 滿灑花粉.

Lesson XVI.

- § 1. Tom, 雄物名(假設爲人).
Looking very much ashamed of himself, 狀若甚自慚者.
- § 3. Felt a little indignant at such a notion, 聞斯語而稍覺忿恚.
- § 5. After, 追取.
For a lobster, 就龍蝦而言.
- § 9. He was forced to confess, 渠乃不得不招認.
- § 10. At least, 至少.
- § 11. What was the matter, 其故安在; 所爲何事.
- § 12. Stop a bit, 稍停.
Hind foremost, 顛倒; 足前頭後.
Stick in the spikes, 拘禁於木刺之中.
- § 13. Hit, 命中.
Lose their heads, 失其腦力.
So to speak, 亦可謂; 所謂.
- § 14. Head foremost, 頭前足後.
- § 15. Here is a pretty business, 是真趣事(反言之意).

- § 16. Dear me, 惜哉; 噫.
After all the experience of life that I have had,
自吾生平閱歷以來.
- § 17. Yet remain little better than children after all,
然畢竟與孩提無異.
- § 19. I have you now, 今汝已在吾掌握中矣.
It will serve you right, 吾要好好的處置汝.
- § 21. Very tight packing it was, 此乃極擁擠者.
- § 24. And so she was, 彼真如此.
- § 27. Stick-in-the-mud, 蠹物.
- § 29. It was all up, 休矣.
- § 30. It was a point of honour, 此正其名貴之處.

Lesson XVII.

PART I.

- § 3 This spot was as wild as the marsh itself, 此處之荒野, 恰與澤地相同.
- § 4. To keep her company, 與之相伴.
- § 7. Had much more room, 有較為寬暢之地位.
- § 8. As far as, 遠及; 直至.
- § 10. How much longer must this go on, 將待至何時乎.
- § 11. To pay her a visit, 來謁見之.
- § 12. The image of their father, 其父之肖像.
- § 13. I was led, 予嘗受命.
- § 15. As well, 再.
- § 16. Just as you please, 悉聽汝意.

Lesson XVIII.

PART II.

- § 5. Closed over, 淹沒; 覆蔽.
- § 6. How well he holds himself, 彼之身段與狀態
抑何妙耶.
- § 9. That is the way of the world, 此乃世界中之
常態.
- § 10. Of Spanish blood, 屬西班牙種.
Prized, 器重; 寶貴.
- § 15. I wish he might be improved, 吾願其能有進境.
- § 16. Your Grace, 尊駕.
- § 18. Make yourselves at home, 毋拘形迹; 毋拘束.
- § 21. Turkey cock, 雄火雞.
With full sails, 滿帆; 飽帆.
-

Lesson XIX.

PART III.

- § 1. So went the first day, 第一日已如此過去.
Turned against him, 起而抗之; 倒戈相向.
- § 6. But that doesn't matter, 然此尚無妨.
- § 7. That explains why they were so saucy, 彼等之
所以莽撞至此者, 觀此可恍然矣.

Lesson XX.

PART IV.

- § 2. Little son, 小兒 (貓名).
He could even throw out sparks from his fur if
he was stroked the wrong way, 若逆撫之則
火星能從其毛中射出.
- § 3. Chicken short legs, 矮腳雞 (雞名).
As if, 一若.
- § 6. That's a prize, 此乃一意外之彩物也.
- § 10. Then be so good as to hold your tongue, 然則請
汝緘口爲佳.
- § 13. Have no right to speak, 無發言之權利.
Sensible people, 通達事理之人.
- § 14. Low-spirited, 垂頭喪氣; 無精打采.
Longing, 渴想.
- § 15. How absurd! 謬哉; 豈有此理.
- § 19. Thank your stars, 謝汝星宿 (即謝汝佳運之意).
That is the proof of my friendship, 此乃吾篤
於友誼之明證.

Lesson XXI.

PART V.

- § 1. The clouds hung full of hail and snowflakes,
雲中滿載冰雹及雪片.
It made one shiver to see the world, 曠觀世事,
令人戰栗.

- § 4. Out of sight, 出於視線之外.
He was beside himself, 彼則魂不附體.
He was worn out, 彼已力竭.
- § 7. Then he came to himself again, 於是彼之神
魂乃復.
- § 8. How he looked! 其形狀抑何狼狽哉.
- § 12. Strangely unhappy, 非凡的不快活.
- § 17. Is no matter, 無妨.
- § 26. Cried from a full heart, 誠心叫喊.

Lesson XXII.

Sara, 女孩名.

- § 1. A dreadful afternoon, 一陰慘之下午.
London, 倫敦 (英京名).
A pall of fog and drizzle, 一層霧雨.
Could not hold any more water, 不復能容水.
Miss Minchin, 明欽小姐 (女子名).
Pinched look, 窘迫之狀.
Now and then, 有時; 間或.
- § 2. Picked her way, 擇路而行.
Could not save herself much, 不能十分自免;
不能自免於 (沾濕).
The next thing to it, 次於彼者; 次一等者.
- § 4. At the shop directly facing her, 注視其對面
之店.
- § 5. Feel faint, 覺昏迷.
The shock, 神經激刺; 意外之事 (即指上文
拾錢之事).

- § 9. A shock head, 首如飛蓬.
- § 12. Was used to, 慣常.
- § 20. Those queer little thoughts were at work in her brain, 此等奇特之意念, 盤旋於其腦筋之中.
Sick at heart, 其心滋戚.
- § 21. It will be better than nothing, 慰情聊勝無.
- § 27. Goodness knows, 莫有知之者 (此係英人俗語, 直譯不可解).
- § 33. Make-weight, 使分量補足之物; 補添之物.
- § 36. With a stupid look of suffering, 因困窘故而狀若木雞.
- § 39. Wolfish bites, 狼吞虎嚥.
- § 44. Too ravenous to give any thanks, 過於貪食無厭並不致謝.
- § 46. And had stopped in the middle of a bite to watch her, 於咀嚼之時, 停食而目注之.

Lesson XXIII.

PART I.

- § 2. Wasted your time, 消磨汝光陰.
- § 4. Make no excuses, 不可飾辭推託.
- § 14. In too bad a humour, 使性; 正在發脾氣.
To vent her own spite on Sara, 遷怒於賽拉以洩自己之忿.
- § 15. Flights, 層 (扶梯之一層二層).

- § 15. A lump rose in her throat, 若有物梗於喉(即哽咽之意).
- § 22. A folding chair, 可以摺疊之椅.
A folding table, 可以摺疊之桌.
- § 28. Come true, 應驗; 變為真有其事.
Title page, 表題頁(書首表題書名及著者姓氏之一頁).
In a strange hand, 筆法奇特.
- § 35. Give herself up to the enjoyment of them, 極力享受之.
An hour or so, 約一小時之久.
She did not know a human soul by whom it could seem in the least degree probable that it could have been done, 此事似人力或能佈置於萬一, 然渠固不知之也.

Lesson XXIV.

PART II.

- § 1. Could not help remembering, 不能不憶及.
With a sort of start, 具有一種詫愕之狀.
- § 4. What was best of all, 而其尤妙者.
- § 5. Look forward to, 希冀; 盼望.
A little colour came into her cheeks, 兩頰漸有血色.
- § 6. Addressed to, 寄於.
- § 11. An excited expression, 激切之神色.

- § 16. He or she 或男或女(因未知寓物於賽拉者
究爲男子抑女子,故云).
A side glance, 睨視; 邪視.
- § 17. Worn out, 穿舊; 著破; 用壞.
- § 18. Carried out, 實行.
Ran, 所載; 云云.
- § 21. And she was happier for the thought, 一念及
此, 渠乃更樂.

Lesson XXV.

PART I.

Jackanapes, 童子名.

- § 1. By himself, 獨自.
Gypsy, 賤種人; 流丐.
At breakneck pace, 折頸的行步(意言步伐參
差, 勢必傾跌而折頸也).
The Common, 公地.
- § 2. None the worse, 爲更劣者; 一些沒有什麼.
Head over heels in love, 極愛; 愛至顛之倒之.
- § 4. Swing us all on the gibbet, 將使予等盡行縊
死於架上.
- § 6. Stuck to, 緊貼於.
The hobby-horse at the fair, 在市場之木馬.
His legs were beginning to feel as if he did not
feel them, 渠兩腿始覺疲憊, 至於前此則
不惟不覺倦, 且若不自知其有腿也.

Lullo, 馬名.

Recover himself, 復原; 神色復舊.

§ 13. Stole away, 溜去.

§ 19. Tony, 人名.

Managed to get thrown, 設法顛蹶之.

Elastic swiftness, 自然之迅速.

Dainty mischief, 頑疲.

§ 20. Miss Jessamine, 女子名.

Green, 鄉村草地.

Must be on his very best behaviour, 當力自檢點.

Theodore, 卽 Jackanapes 之真名.

Due, 依期而到.

§ 21. All along, 一逕.

§ 22. Apt to, 易於; 動輒.

§ 24. In short, 總之; 簡言之.

§ 25. Sticky things, 黏滯之物.

Iron down the dog's ears, 熨平書籍之捲角.

Lesson XXVI.

PART II.

§ 1. All went well, 一切甚好.

Disposed, 願.

§ 2. Monstrous pretty place this, 此乃極美觀之地.

§ 3. Fair-week, 趕集之星期; 有市場之一星期.

Mop, 頭髮; 蓬蓬之髮.

§ 4. A twinkle in his left eye, 渠左目一瞬.

§ 6. By George, 噫, 天乎.

- § 7. Saved up, 擲節; 以省用而積起.
- § 10. Shooting-gallery, 練氣鎗之處 (按此爲泰西特設之地, 所以供孩童練放氣鎗之用, 入者納資若干, 其命中至多次者, 肆主當給以彩物).
- Giddy-go-round, 轉輪 (孩童玩具名, 玩時以一輪滿載童子於四面, 轉旋之以爲樂).
- Treating Tony, 請泰乃 (有破鈔之意).
- Flying Boats, 飛船 (玩具名).
- Fat woman, 肥婦 (此乃戲劇中所扮者, 西國孩童喜觀奇特之事, 故優伶特扮作奇異之人, 如胖婦及長人等以投其所好).
- Living skeleton, 極長極瘦之人 (解見上).
- Mermaid, 人魚之雌者.
- Ginger beer, 薑汁皮酒.
- Gave me a turn for nothing, 使予不費一錢而輪值一次.
- Like a man, 有丈夫氣.
- § 11. Egad, 表歡樂之辭.
- § 13. Fair-times, 趕集之期.
- § 17. Two from nothing you can't, but borrow twelve, 由圈減二則不可減, 惟當借上一位之十數, 則爲十二.
- Carry one, 遷下一 (上三語乃心算之語, Jack-anapes 欲算十五鎊減兩辨士之餘數, 以英幣十二辨士爲一先令, 二十先令爲一鎊, 故欲減辨士, 必先借上一先令爲十二辨士, 然後減去, 再行上推, 其所云云卽爲此).

- § 20. God bless my soul! 天乎 (詫愕之辭).
 § 21. Coat, 毛皮.
 § 24. The deuce you did, 壞極了; 真胡鬧了.
 § 25. Measuring his grandfather with his eye, 以眼力
 量其外祖父之身材.
 § 26. Double up my legs, 曲予腿.
 § 28. Chiefly waistcoats, 最重者此胸衣耳.

Lesson XXVII.

PART III.

- § 1. Was as good as his word, 言行相符.
 Spitfire, 狗名.
 Aroused the innocent curiosity, 觸其好奇之心.
 Mrs. Johnson, 約翰遜夫人.
 § 5. Tumbled on to, 連跌連爬而上.
 § 8. His cheeks shone red and distended with trum-
 peting, 渠因吹號筒之故致兩頰漲紅且大.
 The rapture of the race, 賽跑之樂.
 § 10. You were born to the saddle, 汝乃天生爲騎
 馬之人.
 All you want, 汝所需者.
 § 13. Devouring every line of his grandson's face,
 飽覽其外孫之面貌.
 § 17. The ties of blood, 血統之係屬.
 § 19. Waterloo, 滑鐵盧 (拿破崙戰敗處).
 § 22. Bless my life! 與前 Bless my soul 同意.

Why, you might be killed by a thunder bolt if you were a butter merchant, 設汝爲乳油商, 恐汝亦不免爲雷擊死(爲乳油商, 則絕無危險矣, 然萬一爲雷擊死, 又將奈何, 此極言不必過於畏死也).

§ 25. I'd no idea, 我萬想不到.

§ 16. There shall never be a cloud between us for a day, 爾我終無忿恨之一日.

Aunt's apron-strings, 汝姑之裙帶; 汝姑之膝下.

In her teens, 在丁年中; 在十三歲至十九歲中.

§ 29. You've more claims for a commission than you know of, 汝可爲之職, 有在汝所知之外者甚多.

In the service of your country, 爲國盡忠.

§ 30. And beating the region which he said was all waistcoats, 拊其向所謂胸衣之處(胸衣者指身體也, 參觀 Lesson XXVI § 28).



TEXT-BOOKS BY FONG F. SEC, M.A.

A Class-room Conversation Book 英語會話教科書

Fifth and Revised Edition

Board cloth	...	...	...	...	...	\$0.80
Limp	..	..	..	..	..	0.65

Furnishes opportunity for students deficient in oral English to hear and speak the English language.

ELEMENTARY COMPOSITION FOR CHINESE STUDENTS

英語作文教科書第一編

Board cloth	...	...	...	...	...	\$1.00
Limp	..	..	..	..	..	0.80

Contains essentials of grammar, outlines and suggestions for composition.

Language Lessons 初學英文軌範

BY FONG F. SEC, AND ZEE ZUNG ZIEN

Board cloth	...	...	...	...	...	\$0.90
Limp	..	..	..	..	..	0.70

Based on a simple study of grammar; supplies materials for reading, writing, and speaking; guards the Chinese student from many unnecessary difficulties in learning English.

H 5. Commercial Press, Limited, Publishers

(COMMERCIAL PRESS

NEW ENGLISH READERS

Vol. II

COMMERCIAL PRESS, LTD.

己酉年八月初版
中華民國元年三月七版

(商務印
書館英文新讀本六册)

(卷二軟
硬布面定價大洋肆角伍分)

編纂者 新寧 鄺富灼

發行者 商務印書館

印刷所 上海北河南路北首寶山路
商務印書館

總發行所 上海四馬路中市
商務印書館

分售處 京師 奉天 龍江 天津 濟南
開封 太原 西安 成都 重慶
商務印書館分館

瀘州 長沙 常德 漢口 南昌
蕪湖 杭州 福州 廣州 潮州

 翻印必究 

新世紀英文讀本

China's New Century Readers

BY L. T. YOEN, HANSON LEE, AND FONG F. SEC

Compiled by Chinese

Published by Chinese

For the Use of Chinese

This simple and carefully graded series of readers, consisting of a Primer and five books, is intended for use of Chinese children who begin the study of English when very young. Both the thought expressed and the vocabulary used have been kept well within the range of the pupils' interest and comprehension.

The work progresses naturally, and the books are well illustrated.

Primer and First Reader:—Lessons simple and childlike in diction; profusely illustrated with pictures representing child life in China as the little ones see it. Lessons have a variety of relations to the lives of the children, their games, their pets, their experience and environment. Exercises made up chiefly of drills on some elementary forms of the English language.

Second and Third Readers:—Contain fables and stories that appeal to the children in all lands. Idioms, conversation, and translation receive special attention at this stage of the work.

Fourth and Fifth Readers:—Selections more mature in thought, drawn from history, science, inventions, adventures, etc.; vocabulary explained in English; exercises given in English to encourage the practical use of the foreign language.

Commercial Press, Limited
Publishers

增 廣 英 文 法 教 科 書

The Mother Tongue, Book II

Revised Edition. Adapted and Translated into Chinese

Board cloth . . . \$1.30

Embodies latest ideas in teaching grammar in the West

Treatment Logical

Explanations Simple

Exercises for practice varied and abundant

Reasons why this book is suitable for use in China:

The historical side and archaic and poetical forms of English grammar omitted.

Illustrative sentences within the comprehension of Chinese students.

The translation of the definitions and explanations renders it self-explanatory.

Mr. E. W. PROVENCE of the Shanghai Baptist College says:

“I had no end of trouble in explaining the difficult illustrative sentences when using the old edition of the ‘Mother Tongue, Book II.’ I was about to adapt and simplify the book for the use of my classes when the adapted and translated edition came out. It is a splendid book. It is much more suitable for use of Chinese students than the original book. I have been able to get more out of my students in using it than any of my classes. I recommend it strongly as the best book for teaching grammar in China.”

Commercial Press, Limited

Publishers



